Volume 1 Introduction

List of Three-digit Categories
Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Sub-categories
Medical Certification and Rules for Classification
Special Lists for Tabulation
Definitions and Recommendations
Regulations

Volume 2 Alphabetical Index

ISBN 92 4 154004 4
© World Health Organization 1977

Publications of the World Health Organization enjoy copyright protection in accordance with the provisions of Protocol 2 of the Universal Copyright Convention. For rights of reproduction or translation of WHO publications, in part or in toto, application should be made to the Office of Publications, World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland. The World Health Organization welcomes such applications.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the World Health Organization concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

The mention of specific companies or of certain manufacturers' products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by the World Health Organization in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned. Errors and omissions excepted, the names of proprietary products are distinguished by initial capital letters.

PRINTED IN SWITZERLAND

86/6847 — Presses Centrales — 7000 (R)
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Principles</td>
<td>VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Review</td>
<td>VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report of the International Conference for the Ninth Revision</td>
<td>XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adoption of the Ninth Revision</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual of the Ninth Revision</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptations of the ICD</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO Centres for Classification of Diseases</td>
<td>XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Three-digit Categories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Infectious and Parasitic Diseases</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Neoplasms</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Endocrine, Nutritional and Metabolic Diseases, and Immunity Disorders</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Diseases of the Blood and Blood-forming Organs</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Mental Disorders</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Diseases of the Circulatory System</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Diseases of the Respiratory System</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Diseases of the Digestive System</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Diseases of the Genitourinary System</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. Complications of Pregnancy, Childbirth, and the Puerperium</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Diseases of the Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. Diseases of the Musculoskeletal System and Connective Tissue</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. Congenital Anomalies</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. Certain Conditions originating in the Perinatal Period</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. Symptoms, Signs and Ill-defined Conditions</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII. Injury and Poisoning</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Classification of External Causes of Injury and Poisoning</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Classification of Factors influencing Health Status and</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact with Health Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphology of Neoplasms</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of Industrial Accidents According to Agency</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Certification and Rules for Classification</td>
<td>697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Tabulation Lists</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Tabulation List</td>
<td>746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality List of 50 Causes</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morbidity List of 50 Causes</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definitions and Recommendations</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION
INTRODUCTION

General principles

A classification of diseases may be defined as a system of categories to which morbid entities are assigned according to some established criteria. There are many possible choices for these criteria. The anatomist, for example, may desire a classification based on the part of the body affected whereas the pathologist is primarily interested in the nature of the disease process, the public health practitioner in aetiology and the clinician in the particular manifestation requiring his care. In other words there are many axes of classification and the particular axis selected will be determined by the interest of the investigator. A statistical classification of disease and injury will depend, therefore, upon the use to be made of the statistics to be compiled.

Because of this conflict of interests, efforts to base a statistical classification on a strictly logical adherence to any one axis have failed in the past. The various titles will represent a series of necessary compromises between classifications based on aetiology, anatomical site, circumstances of onset, etc., as well as the quality of information available on medical reports. Adjustments must also be made to meet the varied requirements of vital statistics offices, hospitals of different types, medical services of the armed forces, social insurance organizations, sickness surveys, and numerous other agencies. While no single classification will fit all the specialized needs, it should provide a common basis of classification for general statistical use; that is storage, retrieval and tabulation of data.

A statistical classification of disease must be confined to a limited number of categories which will encompass the entire range of morbid conditions. The categories should be chosen so that they will facilitate the statistical study of disease phenomena. A specific disease entity should have a separate title in the classification only when its separation is warranted because the frequency of its occurrence, or its importance as a morbid condition, justifies its isolation as a separate category. On the other hand, many titles in the classification will refer to groups of separate but usually related morbid conditions. Every disease or morbid condition, however, must have a definite and appropriate place as an inclusion in one of the categories of the statistical classification. A few items of the statistical list will be residual titles for other and miscellaneous conditions which cannot be classified under the more specific titles. These miscellaneous categories should be kept to a minimum.
It is this element of grouping in a statistical classification that distinguishes it from a nomenclature, a list or catalogue of approved names for morbid conditions, which must be extensive in order to accommodate all pathological conditions. The concepts of classification and nomenclature are, nevertheless, closely related in the sense that some classifications (e.g. in zoology) are so detailed that they become nomenclatures. Such classifications, however, are generally unsuitable for statistical analysis.

The aims of a statistical classification of disease cannot be better summarized than in the following paragraphs written by William Farr 1 a century ago:

“The causes of death were tabulated in the early Bills of Mortality (Tables mortuaires) alphabetically; and this course has the advantage of not raising any of those nice questions in which it is vain to expect physicians and statisticians to agree unanimously. But statistics is eminently a science of classification; and it is evident, on glancing at the subject cursorily, that any classification that brings together in groups diseases that have considerable affinity, or that are liable to be confounded with each other, is likely to facilitate the deduction of general principles.

“Classification is a method of generalization. Several classifications may, therefore, be used with advantage; and the physician, the pathologist, or the jurist, each from his own point of view, may legitimately classify the diseases and the causes of death in the way that he thinks best adapted to facilitate his inquiries, and to yield general results.

“The medical practitioner may found his main divisions of diseases on their treatment as medical or surgical; the pathologist, on the nature of the morbid action or product; the anatomist or the physiologist on the tissues and organs involved; the medical jurist on the suddenness or the slowness of the death; and all these points well deserve attention in a statistical classification.

“In the eyes of national statists the most important elements are, however, brought into account in the ancient subdivision of diseases into plagues, or epidemics and endemics, into diseases of common occurrence (sporadic diseases), which may be conveniently divided into three classes, and into injuries, the immediate results of violence or of external causes.”

Historical Review

Early history

François Bossier de Lacroix (1706-1777), better known as Sauvages, first attempted to classify diseases systematically. Sauvages' comprehensive treatise was published under the title Nosologia Methodica. A contemporary of Sauvages was the great methodologist Linnaeus (1707-1778), one of whose treatises was entitled Genera Morborum. At the beginning of the 19th century, the classification of disease in most general use was one by William Cullen (1710-1790), of Edinburgh, which was published in 1785 under the title Synopsis Nosologiae Methodicae.
The statistical study of disease, however, began for all practical purposes with the work of John Graunt on the London Bills of Mortality a century earlier. In an attempt to estimate the proportion of liveborn children who died before reaching the age of six years, no records of age at death being available, he took all deaths classed as thrush, convulsions, rickets, teeth and worms, abortives, chrysomes, infants, livergrown, and overlaid and added to them half the deaths classed as smallpox, swine pox, measles, and worms without convulsions. Despite the crudity of this classification his estimate of a 36 per cent mortality before the age of six years appears from later evidence to have been a good one. While three centuries have contributed something to the scientific accuracy of disease classification, there are many who doubt the usefulness of attempts to compile statistics of disease, or even causes of death, because of the difficulties of classification. To these, one can quote Major Greenwood: "The scientific purist, who will wait for medical statistics until they are nosologically exact, is no wiser than Horace's rustic waiting for the river to flow away".

Fortunately for the progress of preventive medicine, the General Register Office of England and Wales, at its inception in 1837, found in William Farr (1807-1883)—its first medical statistician—a man who not only made the best possible use of the imperfect classifications of disease available at the time, but laboured to secure better classification and international uniformity in their use.

Farr found the classification of Cullen in use in the public services of his day. It had not been revised so as to embody the advances of medical science, nor was it deemed by him to be satisfactory for statistical purposes. In the first Annual Report of the Registrar General, therefore, he discussed the principles that should govern a statistical classification of disease and urged the adoption of a uniform classification.

Both nomenclature and statistical classification received constant study and consideration by Farr in his annual "Letters" to the Registrar General published in the Annual Reports of the Registrar General. The utility of a uniform classification of causes of death was so strongly recognized at the first International Statistical Congress, held at Brussels, in 1853, that it requested William Farr and Marc d'Espine, of Geneva, to prepare "une nomenclature uniforme des causes de décès applicable à tous les pays". At the next Congress, at Paris in 1855, Farr and d'Espine submitted two separate lists which were based on very different principles. Farr's classification was arranged under five groups: Epidemic diseases, Constitutional (general) diseases, Local diseases arranged according to anatomical site, Developmental diseases, and diseases that are the direct result of violence. D'Espine classified diseases according to their nature (gouty, herpetic,
haematic, etc.). The Congress adopted a compromise list of 138 rubrics. In 1864, this classification was revised at Paris "sur le modèle de celle de W. Farr", and was subsequently revised in 1874, 1880, and 1886. Although there was never any universal acceptance of this classification, the general arrangement, including the principle of classifying diseases by anatomical site, proposed by Farr has survived as the basis of the International List of Causes of Death.

Adoption of International List of Causes of Death

The International Statistical Institute, the successor to the International Statistical Congress, at its meeting in Vienna in 1891, charged a committee, of which Jacques Bertillon (1851-1922), Chef des Travaux statistiques de la ville de Paris, was chairman, with the preparation of a classification of causes of death. It is of interest to note that Bertillon was the grandson of Achille Guillard, a noted botanist and statistician, who had introduced the resolution requesting Farr and d'Espine to prepare a uniform classification at the First Statistical Congress in 1853. The report of this committee was presented by Bertillon at the meeting of the International Statistical Institute at Chicago in 1893 and adopted by it. The classification prepared by Bertillon was based on the classification of causes of death used by the City of Paris, which, since its revision in 1885, represented a synthesis of English, German, and Swiss classifications. The classification was based on the principle, adopted by Farr, of distinguishing between general diseases and those localized to a particular organ or anatomical site. In accordance with the instructions of the Vienna Congress made at the suggestion of L. Guillaume, the Director of the Federal Bureau of Statistics of Switzerland, Bertillon included three classifications: the first, an abridged classification of 44 titles; the second, a classification of 99 titles; and the third, a classification of 161 titles.

The Bertillon Classification of Causes of Death, as it was at first called, received general approval and was adopted by several countries, as well as by many cities. The classification was first used in North America by Jesús E. Monjarás for the statistics of San Luis de Potosí, Mexico. In 1898, the American Public Health Association, at its meeting in Ottawa, Canada, recommended the adoption of the Bertillon Classification by registrars of Canada, Mexico, and the United States. The Association further suggested that the classification be revised every ten years.

At the meeting of the International Statistical Institute at Christiania in 1899, Bertillon presented a report on the progress of the classification, including the recommendations of the American Public Health Associa-
tion for decennial revisions. The International Statistical Institute then adopted the following resolution:

"The International Statistical Institute, convinced of the necessity of using in the different countries comparable nomenclatures:

"Learns with pleasure of the adoption by all the statistical offices of North America, by some of those of South America, and by some in Europe, of the system of cause of death nomenclature presented in 1893:

"Insists vigorously that this system of nomenclature be adopted in principle and without revision, by all the statistical institutions of Europe;

"Approves, at least in its general lines, the system of decennial revision proposed by the American Public Health Association at its Ottawa session (1898);

"Urges the statistical offices who have not yet adhered, to do so without delay, and to contribute to the comparability of the cause of death nomenclature."

The French Government therefore convoked at Paris, in August 1900, the first International Conference for the revision of the Bertillon or International Classification of Causes of Death. Delegates from 26 countries attended this Conference. A detailed classification of causes of death consisting of 179 groups and an abridged classification of 35 groups were adopted on 21 August 1900. The desirability of decennial revisions was recognized, and the French Government was requested to call the next meeting in 1910. Actually the next conference was held in 1909, and the Government of France called succeeding conferences in 1920, 1929, and 1938.

Bertillon continued as the guiding force in the promotion of the International List of Causes of Death, and the revisions of 1900, 1910, and 1920 were carried out under his leadership. As Secretary-General of the International Conference, he sent out the provisional revision for 1920 to more than 500 persons, asking for comments. His death in 1922 left the International Conference without a guiding hand.

At the 1923 session of the International Statistical Institute, Michel Huber, Bertillon's successor in France, recognized this lack of leadership and introduced a resolution for the International Statistical Institute to renew its stand of 1893 in regard to the International Classification of Causes of Death and to co-operate with other international organizations in preparation for subsequent revisions. The Health Organization of the League of Nations had also taken an active interest in vital statistics and appointed a Commission of Statistical Experts to study the classification of diseases and causes of death, as well as other problems in the field of medical statistics. E. Roesle, Chief of the Medical Statistical Service of the German Health Bureau and a member of the Commission of Expert Statisticians, prepared a monograph that listed the expansion in
the rubrics of the 1920 International List of Causes of Death that would be required if the classification was to be used in the tabulation of statistics of morbidity. This careful study was published by the Health Organization of the League of Nations in 1928. In order to co-ordinate the work of both agencies, an international commission, known as the "Mixed Commission", was created with an equal number of representatives from the International Statistical Institute and the Health Organization of the League of Nations. This Commission drafted the proposals for the Fourth (1929) and the Fifth (1938) revisions of the International List of Causes of Death.

The Sixth, Seventh and Eighth Revisions

The International Health Conference held in New York City in 1946 entrusted the Interim Commission of the World Health Organization with the responsibility of undertaking preparatory work for the next decennial revision of the International Lists of Causes of Death and for the establishment of International Lists of Causes of Morbidity. The International Conference for the Sixth Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death was convened in Paris in April 1948 by the Government of France and its secretariat was entrusted jointly to the competent French administrations and to the World Health Organization which had carried out the preparatory work under the Arrangement concluded by the governments represented at the International Health Conference in 1946.

The Sixth Decennial Revision Conference marked the beginning of a new era in international vital and health statistics. Apart from approving a comprehensive list for both mortality and morbidity and agreeing on international rules for selecting the underlying cause of death it recommended the adoption of a comprehensive programme of international co-operation in the field of vital and health statistics, including the establishment of national committees on vital and health statistics for the purpose of co-ordinating statistical activities in the country and to serve as a link between the national statistical institutions and the World Health Organization.

The International Conference for the Seventh Revision of the International Classification of Diseases was held in Paris under WHO auspices in February 1955. In accordance with a recommendation of the WHO Expert Committee on Health Statistics this revision was limited to essential changes and amendments of errors and inconsistencies.

The Eighth Revision Conference convened by WHO met in the Palais des Nations, Geneva, from 6 to 12 July 1965. This revision was of a
more radical nature than the Seventh but left unchanged the basic structure of the Classification and the general philosophy of classifying diseases according to their aetiology rather than a particular manifestation.

**Report of the International Conference for the Ninth Revision**

The International Conference for the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases convened by the World Health Organization met at WHO headquarters in Geneva from 30 September to 6 October 1975. The Conference was attended by delegations from 46 Member States:

- Algeria
- Australia
- Austria
- Belgium
- Brazil
- Canada
- Chad
- Denmark
- Egypt
- Finland
- France
- German Democratic Republic
- Germany, Federal Republic of
- Guatemala
- Hungary
- India
- Indonesia
- Ireland
- Israel
- Italy
- Japan
- Libyan Arab Republic
- Luxembourg
- Netherlands, Kingdom of the
- Nigeria
- Norway
- Poland
- Portugal
- Saudi Arabia
- Singapore
- Spain
- Sudan
- Sweden
- Switzerland
- Thailand
- Trinidad and Tobago
- Tunisia
- Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
- United Arab Emirates
- United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- United Republic of Cameroon
- United States of America
- Venezuela
- Yugoslavia
- Zaire

The United Nations, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, the International Labour Organisation and the International Agency for Research on Cancer sent representatives to participate in the Conference, as did the Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences and ten other international non-governmental organizations concerned with dental health, dermatology, gynaecology and obstetrics, mental health, neurosurgery, ophthalmology, paediatrics, pathology, radiology, and rehabilitation of the disabled.

The Conference was opened by Dr A. S. Pavlov, Assistant Director-General, on behalf of the Director-General. Dr Pavlov reviewed the history of the ICD, reminding delegates that it had developed from an
International List of Causes of Death, first agreed in 1893. WHO took over responsibility with the Sixth Revision and its concern with the ICD is written into its Constitution. Since WHO took over, there had been a great extension of use of the ICD for the indexing and retrieval of records and for statistics concerning the planning, monitoring and evaluation of health services, besides its traditional use in epidemiology.

The Conference elected the following officers:

Chairman: Dr R. H. C. Wells (Australia)
Vice-Chairmen: Dr J. M. Avilan-Rovira (Venezuela)
Dr G. Cerkovnij (USSR)
Dr I. M. Moriyama (United States of America)
Mr G. Paine (United Kingdom)
Rapporteurs: Dr M. A. Heasman (United Kingdom)
Dr (Mlle) M. Guidevaux (France)
Secretariat: Dr A. S. Pavlov (Assistant Director-General, WHO)
Mr K. Uemura (Director, Division of Health Statistics, WHO)
Dr K. Kupka (Chief Medical Officer, International Classification of Diseases, WHO) (Secretary)
Mr H. G. Corbett (Statistician, International Classification of Diseases, WHO)
Professor G. G. Avtandilov (USSR) (Temporary Adviser)

The Conference adopted an agenda dealing with the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases, with several provisional supplementary classifications intended for use in conjunction with it, and with allied topics.

1. **Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases**

1.1 **Review of activities in the preparation of the proposals for the Ninth Revision**

The procedures leading up to the Ninth Revision commenced in 1969 with the calling of a Study Group. The work had been planned and carried out so that the proposals before the Conference were in a much more advanced state of preparation than had been the case at earlier revisions. The intention was to have the completed manual, with its alphabetical index, in the hands of users in good time to allow for adequate training and familiarization in countries before its introduction. The progress of preparations for revision had been guided by further meetings of the Study Group and by meetings of Heads of Centres for Classification of Diseases. The first meeting of the Study Group considered that the revision ought to be a limited one. It soon became clear, however, that a
much more radical revision was being demanded by specialists in many fields of medicine. Views were sought from individual consultants, international specialists bodies, the WHO Centers for Classification of Diseases and headquarters units. Regional offices arranged meetings so that representatives of Member States could give their views. The third meeting of the Study Group considered proposals incorporating views from all these sources, and on the basis of their recommendations draft proposals were circulated to Member States in mid-1973. Comments on the proposals were considered by the WHO Expert Committee on Health Statistics in June 1974, and the final proposals before the Conference were the results of its recommendations. Delegates from several countries spoke in support of the revision as proposed. In particular it was reiterated that clinical pressures had demanded an extensive revision at this stage on the grounds that the structure of several of the ICD chapters was out of touch with modern clinical concepts. The delegation from Sweden, on behalf of the five Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden), put forward the view that the problems and cost associated with so extensive a change would be substantial since these countries had established a 5-digit version based on the ICD-8 which was widely used in computerized health information systems. They considered that this 5-digit version met to a large extent the clinical demands for greater specificity which the Ninth Revision was aiming at. The Conference noted the concern of the Nordic countries but, recognizing the need pointed out by several countries to satisfy clinical requirements by structural changes as well as by providing increased specificity, in general supported the scope of the proposed revision as presented to the Conference.

1.2 History and development of uses of the ICD

The Conference was reminded of the impressive history of the classification. Its origins lay in a list of causes of death, which was used for many years. At the Sixth Revision, the classification was extended to cover non-fatal conditions. Later the classification had been shown to be useful for the purposes of hospital indexing, particularly if adapted by means of some extra subdivision. More recently adaptations had been made for use in medical audit systems. The Ninth Revision proposals include a device designed to improve its suitability for use in statistics for the evaluation of medical care. For the future, it would have to be decided what kind of adaptation of the ICD would render it usable for Health Insurance Statistics, and whether it was possible to adapt it as a basis for central payment for medical services. All these uses tended to push the classification in the direction of more detail. At the other end of the scale it had to be remembered that there were demands from countries and
areas where such sophistication was irrelevant but which nevertheless would like a classification based on the ICD so as to assess their progress in health care and in the control of sickness.

1.3 General characteristics of the proposed Ninth Revision

The general arrangement of the proposals for the Ninth Revision considered by the Conference was much the same as in the Eighth Revision, though with much additional detail. Care had been taken to ensure that the categories were meaningful at the 3-digit level. There were certain innovations:

(i) Optional fifth digits were provided in certain places: for example, for the mode of diagnosis in tuberculosis, for method of delivery in Chapter XI, for anatomical site in musculoskeletal disorders and for place of accident in the E code.

(ii) An independent 4-digit coding system was provided to classify histological varieties of neoplasm, prefixed by the letter M (for morphology) and followed by a fifth digit indicating behaviour. This code was for optional use in addition to the normal code indicating topography.

(iii) The role of the E code for external causes had changed. In the Sixth, Seventh and Eighth Revisions, Chapter XVII consisted of two alternative classifications, one according to the nature of the injury (the N code) and one according to external cause (the E code). In the Ninth Revision it was proposed to drop the N prefix and consider only the nature of injury as part of the main classification. The E code becomes a supplementary classification to be used, where relevant, in conjunction with codes from any part of the classification. For mortality statistics, however, the E code should still be used in preference to Chapter XVII in presenting underlying causes of death, when only one is used.

(iv) The Ninth Revision proposals included dual classification of certain diagnostic statements. The Conference heard that the system had been introduced into the 1973 proposals after it had become obvious that there was a demand to classify diseases according to important manifestations, e.g. to classify numps encephalitis to a category for encephalitis. It would have been unwise to change the whole axis of the ICD to this basis, so the first proposal was to make the positioning according to manifestation alternative to the traditional placing according to aetiology. As a result of criticism, it is now proposed that the “traditional” aetiology codes, those marked with a †, should be considered primary, and the new codes, positioned in the classification according to manifestation and marked
with an *, should be secondary, for use in applications concerned with the planning and evaluation of medical care. This system applies only to diagnostic statements that contain information about both etiology and manifestation and when the latter is important in its own right.

(v) Categories in the Mental Disorders Chapter include descriptions of their content with a view to overcoming the particular difficulties in this field, where international terminology is not standard.

The V code (formerly the Y code) continues to appear in Volume 1.

These characteristics of the proposed revision were accepted by the Conference.

1.4 Adoption of Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases

The Conference,

Having considered the proposals prepared by the Organization on the recommendations of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics 12,

Recognizing the need for a few further minor modifications to meet the comments on points of detail submitted by Member States during the Conference,

Recommends that the revised Detailed List of Categories and Sub-Categories in Annex I* to this report constitute the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases.

2. Classification of Procedures in Medicine

In response to requests from a number of Member States, the Organization had drafted a classification of therapeutic, diagnostic and prophylactic procedures in medicine, covering surgery, radiology, laboratory and other procedures. Various national classifications of this kind had been studied and advice sought from hospital associations in a number of countries. The intention was to provide a tool for use in the analysis of health services provided to patients in hospitals, clinics, outpatient departments, etc.

The Conference congratulates the Secretariat on this important development and

Recommends that the provisional procedures classifications should be published as supplements to, and not as integral parts of, the Ninth
Revision of the International Classification of Diseases. They should be published in some inexpensive form and, after two or three years' experience, revised in the light of users' comments.

3. Classification of Impairments and Handicaps

The ICD provided the means of classifying current illness or injury; the classification of procedures provided a means of coding the treatment or other services consumed by the patient. There remained a need to classify impairments and the consequent handicaps or disadvantages.

This was an area in which much development was occurring and a draft classification had been prepared by the Organization although this was to a large extent experimental and exploratory. It had been drafted after much consultation with agencies responsible for social services and rehabilitation.

The Conference having considered the classification of Impairments and Handicaps believes that these have potential value and accordingly 

Recommends that the Impairments and Handicaps classifications be published for trial purposes as a supplement to, and not as an integral part of, the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases.

4. Adaptations of ICD for the Use of Specialists

The Conference noted three adaptations of the ICD which had been designed for the use of specialists.

The first was an adaptation for oncology—ICD-O. Coding was on three axes indicating the topography, morphology and behaviour of tumours. The 4-digit topography code was based on the list of sites of the malignant neoplasm section of Chapter II of the Ninth Revision of the ICD, but was to be used for any type of neoplasm. To this would be added a 4-digit code indicating histological variety of neoplasm, and a single-digit code indicating behaviour. It was intended that the code should be used by centres requiring to record extra detail about tumours, as an alternative to the Ninth Revision of ICD, with which it was entirely compatible. (A conversion guide would be available, enabling translation of codes by computer if desired.)

Other adaptations had been produced for dentistry and stomatology and for ophthalmology. Each of these contains, in a small volume, all conditions of interest to the specialist, selected from all chapters of the ICD, and provides additional detail by means of a fifth digit.
5. Lay Reporting

The Conference discussed the problem of securing badly needed morbidity and mortality statistics in countries still suffering from a lack of sufficiently qualified personnel. There was a divergence of opinion concerning the system of classification to be used where information about sickness or causes of death is necessarily furnished by persons other than physicians. Some delegates considered that the International Classification of Diseases in some simplified form (e.g. one of the tabulation lists) would serve this purpose while others believed that a system independent of the ICD needed to be established.

A small working party, consisting of delegates from Member States with experience of the problem, was convened to consider the question in more detail and in the light of its report.

The Conference,

Realizing the present problem involved in the full utilization of ICD by the developing countries in most of the regions;

Recognizing the need for introducing a system which could provide useful and objective morbidity and mortality data for efficient health planning;

Appreciating the field trials conducted in some countries for collection of morbidity and mortality information through non-medical health or other personnel and the experience thus obtained;

Noting the concern of the World Health Organization for development and promotion of health services, particularly in the developing countries, as contained in resolutions EB55.R16\textsuperscript{13}, WHA28.75\textsuperscript{14}, WHA28.77\textsuperscript{15} and WHA28.88\textsuperscript{16};

Recommends that the World Health Organization should

(1) become increasingly involved in the attempts made by the various developing countries for collection of morbidity and mortality statistics through lay or paramedical personnel;

(2) organize meetings at regional level for facilitating exchange of experiences between the countries currently facing this problem so as to design suitable classification lists with due consideration to national differences in terminology;

(3) assist countries in their endeavour to establish or expand the system of collection of morbidity and mortality data through lay or paramedical personnel.
6. **Statistics of Death in the Perinatal Period and Related Matters**

The Conference considered with interest the reports of the Scientific Group on Health Statistics Methodology relating to Perinatal Events and the recommendations of the Expert Committee on this subject. These were the culmination of a series of special WHO meetings attended by specialists from many disciplines. It had become clear that a review of the situation was needed in the light of certain developments in medical sciences, notably those leading to the improved survival of infants born at a very early gestational age.

After discussion, the Conference

*Recommends* that, where practicable, statistics in relation to perinatal deaths should be derived from a special certificate of perinatal death (instead of the normal death certificate) and presented in the manner set out in Annex II, which also includes relevant definitions. This annex also includes recommendations in respect of maternal mortality statistics.

7. **Mortality Coding Rules**

The Conference was made aware of the problems arising in selecting the underlying cause of death where this was the result of factors connected with surgical or other treatment. It was proposed that where an untoward effect of treatment is responsible for death then this should be coded rather than the condition for which the treatment was given. Although there were views expressed by some delegates that this interfered with the traditional underlying cause concept, the Conference preferred the former view and accordingly

*Recommends* that the modification rule in Annex III be added to the existing rules for selection of cause of death for primary mortality tabulation.

The Conference was also informed that additional guidelines for dealing with certificates of death from cancer had been drafted and were being tested in several countries. If the tests showed that the guidelines improved consistency in coding, they would be incorporated into the Ninth Revision.

8. **Selection of a Single Cause for Statistics of Morbidity**

No rules had hitherto been incorporated into the ICD concerning the tabulation of morbidity. Routine statistics are normally based upon a single cause and the Conference considered that the application of the ICD to routine morbidity statistics had reached a point where interna-
tional recommendations for selection of a single cause for presentation of morbidity statistics was appropriate and accordingly

Recommends that the condition to be selected for single-cause analysis for health-care records should be the main condition treated or investigated during the relevant episode of hospital or other care. If no diagnosis was made, the main symptom or problem should be selected instead. Whenever possible, the choice should be exercised by the responsible medical practitioner or other health-care professional and the main condition or problem distinguished from other conditions or problems.

It is desirable that, in addition to the selection of a single cause for tabulation purposes, multiple condition coding and analysis should be attempted wherever possible, particularly for data relating to episodes of health care by hospitals (inpatient or outpatient), health clinics and family practitioners. For certain other types of data, such as from health examination surveys, multiple cause analysis may be the only satisfactory method.

9. Short Lists for Tabulation of Mortality and Morbidity

Difficulties had become apparent in the use of the present short lists A, B, C and D for the tabulation of mortality and morbidity. Their construction and numbering was such that confusion often arose and comparability of statistics based on different lists presented some difficulties. Proposed new lists were presented to the Conference in which totals were shown for groups of diseases and for certain selected individual conditions. Minimum lists of 55 items were recommended for the tabulation of mortality and morbidity and countries could add to these further items from a basic list of 275 categories.

The Conference

Recommends that the Special Tabulation Lists set out in Annex IV to this report should replace the lists for tabulation of morbidity and mortality and should be published as part of the International Classification of Diseases together with appropriate explanation and instruction as to their use.

10. Multiple Condition Coding and Analysis

The Conference noted with interest the extended use of multiple condition coding and analysis in a number of countries with a variety of ends in view. One example was the study of the interrelationship of various conditions recorded on a death certificate; another was to permit computer selection of the underlying cause of death. The Conference also
noted the value of a store of multiple-coded national data on mortality and morbidity. The Conference expressed encouragement of such work but did not recommend that the ICD should contain any particular rules or methods of analysis to be followed.

11. Different Disease-Coding Systems

The Conference was reminded of the existence of other disease classifications and reviewed their attributes as a preliminary to discussion of the possible form of the Tenth Revision. Some of these classifications are developments from the International Classification of Diseases; others are multi-axial, enabling retrieval from different viewpoints but not primarily designed with the presentation of routine statistics in mind. In others, a unique code is given to each disease or term, enabling retrieval of specific conditions and assembly into alternative classifications according to need. These developments seemed to indicate some desire for greater flexibility and to raise doubts as to whether a single multi-purpose classification was any longer practicable. It was felt that multi-axial classification often destroyed the ability to retrieve disease terms. Allocating a unique code to a disease or term might be one way of overcoming problems caused by changes in classification.

12. The Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases

The Conference recognized the need to make an early start in planning the next revision of the classification and discussed a number of questions that needed to be settled before detailed work could begin. The most fundamental point was that the Organization's programme was no longer confined to disease classification alone. Many other reasons, social and economic, for contact with health services were now included in the main classification and supplementary classifications of procedures in medicine and of impairments and handicaps had been added. These needed to be further developed and incorporated into a comprehensive and coordinated system of classifications of health information. The name of the Organization's programme should reflect the wider scope of its activities.

Standardization of nomenclature on a multilingual basis was essential for conformity in diagnosis, and glossaries similar to the one developed for psychiatry might be provided for other specialities where diagnostic concepts were unclear. A lack of balance in the Eight Revision, which contained 140 categories for infectious diseases but only 20 for the whole of perinatal morbidity, had been retained in the Ninth Revision because of its essentially conservative nature, but such a restriction should not necessarily hold for the next revision.
It was acknowledged that conflicts existed between the need for a fairly broad classification for the purposes of international comparisons and the desire for a very high degree of specificity for diagnostic indexing and for epidemiological research, and between the requirements of a classification usable at the community level in developing countries and one suitable for a national morbidity programme with access to a computer. The structure of the Tenth Revision was another question for urgent decision; should the present uni-axial system be retained or should there be a move to a multi-dimensional approach; should the coding and classification elements be separated so that the former could remain constant while the latter could be revised at shorter intervals than at present?

The view of the Conference was that these questions should be decided within the next two or three years by the construction and trial of model classifications of various types. It was recognized that this would be an additional task to the normal work of the Organization in this area and would require the provision of extra resources.

The Conference recognized the great value of the work already done and still being done on ICD; it also recognized the rapidly increasing demands for more flexibility than is available in the present structure of this classification.

The Conference,

Noting that the ICD, despite the present constraints upon resources, which it completely absorbs, is one of the most influential activities of WHO,

Recommends that:

(1) WHO should continue its work in developing revisions of the ICD and related classifications and that the Organization’s activity in connexion with the revision of the ICD should be expanded;

(2) the ICD programme should be given sufficient resources to enable it simultaneously to explore the needs for new departures in the realm of health classifications and how these can be met without detracting from the present revision process; the programme should also be enabled to carry out extensive field trials of the various alternative approaches that exist or which may emerge.

The Conference expressed the hope that efforts would be made to retain the continuity of expertise that had been developed in the Organization, in the centres for classification of diseases and among numerous organizations and individuals throughout the world.
13. *Publication of the Ninth Revision*

The Conference was informed that, although the Tabular List of the ICD (Volume 1) in English and French could be made available in published form by the end of 1976, it was unlikely that the Alphabetical Index (Volume 2) could be published before the middle of 1977. The Russian and Spanish versions should follow the English and French fairly closely.

Member States intending to publish national language versions would receive pre-publication copies of the various parts of the classification as and when they were completed by the Secretariat to enable them to adhere as nearly as possible to this timetable.

Several delegates pointed out that the late appearance of the alphabetical indexes at the Eight Revision had resulted in a high rate of coding errors during the first year of use.

Because of the large amount of work still to be done before the Ninth Revision can be published and because the training of coders requires that both volumes, including the alphabetical index, should be in the hands of users some 12 months before it is due to come into use,

The Conference

*Recommends* that the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases should come into effect on 1 January 1979.

14. *Familiarization and Training in the Use of the Ninth Revision*

There were many aspects of the proposed revision, besides the change in the categories themselves, which would require very careful explanation to coders and to users of statistics based on the ICD. It was planned that familiarization courses would be organized by the WHO regional offices, to help Member countries in planning their own courses. The Conference noted with interest that WHO hoped to prepare a set of training material covering an instructional course for coders of approximately two weeks, to make sure that the instruction was as consistent as possible. WHO would also make available explanatory material for users of statistics.

**Adoption of the Ninth Revision**

The Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly, meeting in Geneva in May 1976, adopted the following resolution with regard to the Manual of the International Classification of Diseases (Resolution WHA29.34) 18.

The Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly,
Having considered the report of the International Conference for the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases,

1. *Adopts* the detailed list of three-digit categories and optional four-digit sub-categories recommended by the Conference as the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases, to come into effect as from 1 January 1979;

2. *Adopts* the rules recommended by the Conference for the selection of a single cause in morbidity statistics;

3. *Adopts* the recommendations of the Conference regarding statistics of perinatal and maternal mortality, including a special certificate of cause of perinatal death for use where practicable;


The Assembly adopted a further resolution concerning activities related to the International Classification of Diseases (Resolution WHA29.35). ¹⁹

The Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly,

Noting the recommendations of the International Conference for the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases in respect of activities related to the Classification,

1. *Approves* the publication, for trial purposes, of supplementary classifications of Impairments and Handicaps and of Procedures in Medicine as supplements to, but not as integral parts of, the International Classification of Diseases;

2. *Endorses* the recommendation of the Conference concerning assistance to developing countries in their endeavour to establish or expand the system of collection of morbidity and mortality statistics through lay or paramedical personnel;

3. *Endorses* the request made by the Executive Board in resolution EB57.R34 ²⁰ to the Director-General that he investigate the possibility of preparing an International Nomenclature of Diseases as an improvement to the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases.

**Manual of the Ninth Revision**

*Conventions used in the Tabular List*

The Tabular List makes special use of parentheses and colons which needs to be clearly understood. When parentheses are used for their
normal function of enclosing synonyms, alternative wordings or explanatory phrases, square brackets [...] are employed. Round brackets (...) are used to enclose supplementary words which may be either present or absent in the statement of a diagnosis without affecting the code number to which it is assigned. Words followed by a colon [:] are not complete terms, but must have one or other of the understated modifiers to make them assignable to the given category. "NOS" is an abbreviation for "not otherwise specified" and is virtually the equivalent of "unspecified" and "unqualified".

As an example of the use of the above conventions, category 464.0, Acute laryngitis, includes the following terms:

Laryngitis (acute):

- NOS
- Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]
- oedematous
- pneumococcal
- septic
- suppurative
- ulcerative

This signifies that to this category should be assigned laryngitis, with or without the adjective "acute", if standing alone or if accompanied by one or other of the modifiers: Haemophilus influenzae [of which H. influenzae is an alternative wording], oedematous, pneumococcal, septic, suppurative, or ulcerative. Influenzal, streptococcal, diphtheritic, tuberculous, and chronic laryngitis will be found in other categories.

_Dual classification of certain diagnostic statements_

The Ninth Revision of the ICD contains an innovation in that there are two codes for certain diagnostic descriptions which contain elements of information both about a localised manifestation or complication and about a more generalised underlying disease process. One of the codes—marked with a dagger (†)—is positioned in the part of the classification in which the diagnostic description is located according to normal ICD principles, that relating to the underlying disease, and the other—marked with an asterisk (*)—is positioned in the chapter of the classification relating to the organ system to which the manifestation or complication relates. Thus tuberculous meningitis has its dagger code in the chapter for infectious and parasitic diseases, and its asterisk code in the nervous system chapter.

The necessity for this arose from the desire of specialists and those concerned with statistics of medical care to have certain manifestations
which are medical-care problems in their own right classified in the chapters relating to the relevant organ system. The ICD has traditionally classified generalised diseases and infectious disease entities which may affect several parts of the body to special chapters of the classification, and their manifestations are normally assigned to the same place, so that until now tuberculous meningitis has been classifiable only to the infectious and parasitic diseases chapter.

The dagger and asterisk categories are in fact alternative positionings in the classification for the relevant conditions, enabling retrieval or statistical analysis from either viewpoint. It is, however, a principle of ICD classification that the dagger category is the primary code and that the asterisk code is secondary, so it is important where it is desired to work with the asterisk code, and both are used, to use some special mark or a predetermined positioning in the coded record, to identify which is the dagger, and which the asterisk, code for the same entity.

The criteria adopted in the Ninth Revision are that asterisk categories are provided:

(i) if the manifestation or complication represents a medical-care problem in its own right and is normally treated by a specialty different from the one which would handle the underlying condition, and

(ii) if the information about both the manifestation and the underlying condition is customarily contained in one diagnostic phrase (such as "diabetic retinitis"), or

(iii) if the category relating to the manifestation is subdivided according to the cause—an example is arthropathy in which the subdivisions relate to broad groups of causes.

Other underlying condition/manifestation combinations exist which do not cause coding and retrieval problems and have therefore not been incorporated in the "dagger and asterisk" system. Examples are:

(i) situations where the two elements are customarily recorded as discrete diagnostic phrases and can be dealt with simply by coding the two terms separately, e.g. certain types of anaemia which may be the consequence of other diseases; the classification of the anaemia is usually according to its morphological type and does not depend on the cause;

(ii) where the manifestation is an intrinsic part of the basic disease and is not regarded as a separate medical-care problem; for example, cholera, dysentery, etc. in the infectious and parasitic diseases chapter do not have asterisk categories in the digestive system chapter; lower genitourinary tract manifestations of venereal diseases, in the infectious and parasitic diseases chapter, do not have asterisk categories in the genito-
urinary diseases chapter, although gonococcal salpingitis and orchitis do; (iii) where the ICD has traditionally classified the condition according to the manifestation, e.g. anaemia due to enzyme defect.

The areas of the Classification where the dagger and asterisk system operates are limited; there are about 150 rubrics of each in which asterisk- or dagger-marked terms occur. They may take one of three different forms:—

(i) if the symbol († or *) and the alternative code both appear in the title of the rubric, all terms classifiable to that rubric are subject to dual classification and all have the same alternative code, e.g.

049.0† *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis* (321.6*)

Lymphocytic:
- meningitis (serous)
- meningoencephalitis (serous)

321.2* *Meningitis due to ECHO virus* (047.1†)

Meningo-eruptive syndrome

(ii) if the symbol appears in the title but the alternative code does not, all terms classifiable to that rubric are subject to dual classification but they have different alternative codes (which are listed for each term), e.g.

074.2† *Coxsackie carditis*

Aseptic myocarditis of newborn (422.0*)

Coxsackie:
- endocarditis (421.1*)
- myocarditis (422.0*)
- pericarditis (420.0*)

420.0* *Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere*

Pericarditis (acute):
- Coxsackie (074.2†)
- meningococcal (036.4†)
- syphilitic (093.8†)

(iii) if neither the symbol nor the alternative code appear in the title, the rubric as a whole is not subject to dual classification but individual inclusion terms may be; if so, these terms will be marked with the symbol and their alternative codes, e.g.

078.5 *Cytomegalic inclusion disease*

Cytomegalic inclusion virus hepatitis† (573.1*)
Salivary gland virus disease
424.3 Pulmonary valve disorders

Pulmonic regurgitation:
NOS
syphilitic* (093.2†)

The use of asterisk coding is entirely optional. It should never be employed in coding the underlying cause of death (only dagger coding should be used for this purpose) but may be used in morbidity coding and in multiple-condition coding whether in morbidity or mortality. Any published tabulations, whether according to the detailed list or one of the short lists, of frequencies based on asterisk coding should be clearly annotated “Based on ICD asterisk coding”.

Role of the E Code

As explained in the Report of the International Revision Conference (see paragraph 1.3 (iii), page XVI), the E Code is now a supplementary classification that may be used, if desired, to code external factors associated with morbid conditions classified to any part of the main classification. For single-cause tabulation of the underlying cause of death, however, the E Code should be used as the primary code if, and only if, the morbid condition is classifiable to Chapter XVII (Injury and Poisoning).

Gaps in the numbering system

It will be noticed that certain code numbers have not been used, leaving gaps in the numbering system. The reason for this practice was to avoid unnecessary changes in code numbers familiar to coders who have been using the Eighth Revision. For example, gangrene (category 445 in the Eighth Revision) has been moved to category 785.4; in order to avoid changing the code numbers of categories 446 (Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions), 447 (Other disorders of arteries and arterioles) and 448 (Diseases of capillaries), it was preferred to leave the code number 445 unused in the Ninth Revision.

Glossary of mental disorders

A glossary describing and defining the content of rubrics in Chapter V (Mental Disorders) was published separately from the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases. In the Ninth Revision, the glossary has been incorporated into the Classification itself (see pages 177-213).
The glossary descriptions are not intended as an aid for the lay coder, who should code whatever diagnostic statement appears on a medical record according to the provisions of the Tabular List and Alphabetical Index. Their purpose is to assist the person making the diagnosis, who should do so on the basis of the descriptions rather than the category titles, which may differ in meaning from place to place.

Adaptations of the ICD

Several adaptations or applications of the ICD to specific specialties have been published or are in preparation. They are briefly described below.

_Dentistry and Stomatology_

The "Application of the ICD to Dentistry and Stomatology" (ICD-DA), based on the Eighth Revision of the ICD, was prepared by the Oral Health Unit of WHO and first published in 1969. It brings together those ICD categories that include "diseases or conditions that occur in, have manifestations in, or have associations with the oral cavity and adjacent structures". It provides greater detail by means of a fifth digit, but the numbering system is so organized that the relationship between an ICD-DA code and the ICD code from which it is derived is immediately obvious and frequencies for ICD-DA categories can be readily aggregated into ICD categories.

ICD-DA has been revised to concord with the Ninth Revision of the ICD and this revision was published by the World Health Organization in 1977.

_Oncology_

The "International Classification of Diseases for Oncology" (ICD-O) was published by the World Health Organization in 1976. Developed in collaboration with the International Agency for Research on Cancer (WHO) and the United States National Cancer Institute, with input from many other countries and extensive field trials, the ICD-O is intended for use in cancer registries, pathology departments and other agencies specializing in cancer.

ICD-O is a dual-axis classification, providing coding systems for topography and morphology. The topography code uses for all neoplasms the same three- and four-digit categories that the Ninth Revision
of ICD uses for *malignant* neoplasms (categories 140-199), thus providing increased specificity of site for other neoplasms, where the ICD provides a more restricted topographical classification or none at all.

The morphology code is identical to the neoplasms section of the morphology field of the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (SNOMed) and is compatible with the 1968 Edition of the Manual of Tumor Nomenclature and Coding (MOTNAC) and the Systematized Nomenclature of Pathology (SNOP). It is a five-digit code, the first four digits identifying the histological type and the fifth the behaviour of the neoplasm (malignant, in situ, benign, etc.). The ICD-O morphology code also appears in this Volume (see pages 667-690) and in the Alphabetical Index.

In addition to the topography and morphology codes, ICD-O also includes a list of tumour-like lesions and conditions. A table explaining the method of converting ICD-O codes into ICD codes will be published in due course.

**Ophthalmology**

The International Council of Ophthalmology, supported by ophthalmological groups in many countries, has prepared a Classification of Disorders of the Eye, based on the Ninth Revision of the ICD.

In addition to the ICD section “Disorders of the eye and adnexa” (categories 360-379), it includes all other ICD categories that classify eye disorders, from infectious diseases to injuries. It is a five-digit classification, being identical with ICD at the three- and four-digit level but introducing additional detail at the fifth digit for the use of specialists.

The classification was published in the “International Nomenclature of Ophthalmology” by the American Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology in 1977, which also includes definitions or short descriptions of all terms, synonyms and equivalent terms in French, German and Spanish, and reference terms to facilitate literature retrieval.

**WHO Centres for Classification of Diseases**

Six WHO Centres have been established to assist countries with problems encountered in the classification of diseases and, in particular, in the use of the ICD. They are located in institutions in Paris (for French language users), São Paulo (for Portuguese), Moscow (for Russian) and Caracas (for Spanish); there are two Centres for English language users,
in London and, for North America, in Washington, DC., USA. Communications should be addressed as follows:—

Head, WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases
Office of Population Censuses and Surveys
St. Catherine's House
10 Kingsway
London WC2B 6JP
United Kingdom

or

Head, WHO Center for Classification of Diseases for North America
National Center for Health Statistics
US Public Health Service
Department of Health, Education and Welfare
Washington, DC.,
United States of America

REFERENCES


2. GREENWOOD, M. (1948) *Medical statistics from Graunt to Farr*. Cambridge, p. 28


5. *Bull. Inst. int. Statist.* 1900, 12, 280


21. College of American Pathologists (1976), Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois
22. American Cancer Society, Inc. (1968), Manual of Tumor Nomenclature and Coding, New York, NY
23. College of American Pathologists (1965), Systematized Nomenclature of Pathology, Chicago, Illinois
LIST OF THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES
I. INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES

Intestinal infectious diseases (001-009)

001 Cholera
002 Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers
003 Other salmonella infections
004 Shigellosis
005 Other food poisoning (bacterial)
006 Amoebiasis
007 Other protozoal intestinal diseases
008 Intestinal infections due to other organisms
009 Ill-defined intestinal infections

Tuberculosis (010-018)

010 Primary tuberculous infection
011 Pulmonary tuberculosis
012 Other respiratory tuberculosis
013 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system
014 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands
015 Tuberculosis of bones and joints
016 Tuberculosis of genitourinary system
017 Tuberculosis of other organs
018 Miliary tuberculosis

Zoonotic bacterial diseases (020-027)

020 Plague
021 Tularaemia
022 Anthrax
023 Brucellosis
024 Glanders
025 Melioidosis
026 Rat-bite fever
027 Other zoonotic bacterial diseases

Other bacterial diseases (030-041)

030 Leprosy
031 Diseases due to other mycobacteria
032 Diphtheria
033 Whooping cough
034 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlatina
035 Erysipelas
036 Meningococcal infection
037 Tetanus
038 Septicaemia
039 Actinomycotic infections
040 Other bacterial diseases
041 Bacterial infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site

**Poliomyelitis and other non-arthropod-borne viral diseases of central nervous system (045-049)**

045 Acute poliomyelitis
046 Slow virus infection of central nervous system
047 Meningitis due to enterovirus
048 Other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system
049 Other non-arthropod-borne viral diseases of central nervous system

**Viral diseases accompanied by exanthem (050-057)**

050 Smallpox
051 Cowpox and paravaccinia
052 Chickenpox
053 Herpes zoster
054 Herpes simplex
055 Measles
056 Rubella
057 Other viral exanthemata

**Arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-066)**

060 Yellow fever
061 Dengue
062 Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis
063 Tick-borne viral encephalitis
064 Viral encephalitis transmitted by other and unspecified arthropods
065 Arthropod-borne haemorrhagic fever
066 Other arthropod-borne viral diseases
Other diseases due to viruses and Chlamydiae (070-079)

070 Viral hepatitis
071 Rabies
072 Mumps
073 Ornithosis
074 Specific diseases due to Coxsackie virus
075 Infectious mononucleosis
076 Trachoma
077 Other diseases of conjunctiva due to viruses and Chlamydiae
078 Other diseases due to viruses and Chlamydiae
079 Viral infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site

Rickettsioses and other arthropod-borne diseases (080-088)

080 Louse-borne [epidemic] typhus
081 Other typhus
082 Tick-borne rickettsioses
083 Other rickettsioses
084 Malaria
085 Leishmaniasis
086 Trypanosomiasis
087 Relapsing fever
088 Other arthropod-borne diseases

Syphilis and other venereal diseases (090-099)

090 Congenital syphilis
091 Early syphilis, symptomatic
092 Early syphilis, latent
093 Cardiovascular syphilis
094 Neurosyphilis
095 Other forms of late syphilis, with symptoms
096 Late syphilis, latent
097 Other and unspecified syphilis
098 Gonococcal infections
099 Other venereal diseases

Other spirochaetal diseases (100-104)

100 Leptospirosis
101 Vincent’s angina
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Yaws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Pinta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Other spirochaetal infection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mycoses (110-118)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Dermatophytosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Dermatomycosis, other and unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Candidiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Coccidioidomycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Histoplasmosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Blastomycotic infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Other mycoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Opportunistic mycoses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Helminthiases (120-129)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Other trematode infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Echinococcosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Other cestode infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Trichinosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Filarial infection and dracontiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Ancylostomiasis and necatoriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Other intestinal helminthiases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Other and unspecified helminthiases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Intestinal parasitism, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other infectious and parasitic diseases (130-136)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Toxoplasmosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Trichomoniasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Pediculosis and phthirus infestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Acarasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Other infestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Sarcoidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>Other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Late effects of infectious and parasitic diseases (137-139)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Late effects of tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Late effects of acute poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Late effects of other infectious and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## II. NEOPLASMS

**Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx (140-149)**

140 Malignant neoplasm of lip  
141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue  
142 Malignant neoplasm of major salivary glands  
143 Malignant neoplasm of gum  
144 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth  
145 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth  
146 Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx  
147 Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx  
148 Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx  
149 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the lip, oral cavity and pharynx

**Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum (150-159)**

150 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus  
151 Malignant neoplasm of stomach  
152 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum  
153 Malignant neoplasm of colon  
154 Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction and anus  
155 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts  
156 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder and extrahepatic bile ducts  
157 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas  
158 Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum  
159 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the digestive organs and peritoneum

**Malignant neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs (160-165)**

160 Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses  
161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx  
162 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung  
163 Malignant neoplasm of pleura  
164 Malignant neoplasm of thymus, heart and mediastinum  
165 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs
Malignant neoplasm of bone, connective tissue, skin and breast (170-175)

170 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
171 Malignant neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue
172 Malignant melanoma of skin
173 Other malignant neoplasm of skin
174 Malignant neoplasm of female breast
175 Malignant neoplasm of male breast

Malignant neoplasm of genitourinary organs (179-189)

179 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified
180 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
181 Malignant neoplasm of placenta
182 Malignant neoplasm of body of uterus
183 Malignant neoplasm of ovary and other uterine adnexa
184 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs
185 Malignant neoplasm of prostate
186 Malignant neoplasm of testis
187 Malignant neoplasm of penis and other male genital organs
188 Malignant neoplasm of bladder
189 Malignant neoplasm of kidney and other and unspecified urinary organs

Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites (190-199)

190 Malignant neoplasm of eye
191 Malignant neoplasm of brain
192 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system
193 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland
194 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures
195 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites
196 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes
197 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems
198 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites
199 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site
Malignant neoplasm of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue (200-208)

200 Lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma
201 Hodgkin’s disease
202 Other malignant neoplasm of lymphoid and histiocytic tissue
203 Multiple myeloma and immunoproliferative neoplasms
204 Lymphoid leukaemia
205 Myeloid leukaemia
206 Monocytic leukaemia
207 Other specified leukaemia
208 Leukaemia of unspecified cell type

Benign neoplasms (210-229)

210 Benign neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
211 Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system
212 Benign neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs
213 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
214 Lipoma
215 Other benign neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue
216 Benign neoplasm of skin
217 Benign neoplasm of breast
218 Uterine leiomyoma
219 Other benign neoplasm of uterus
220 Benign neoplasm of ovary
221 Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs
222 Benign neoplasm of male genital organs
223 Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs
224 Benign neoplasm of eye
225 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system
226 Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland
227 Benign neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures
228 Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site
229 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

Carcinoma in situ (230-234)

230 Carcinoma in situ of digestive organs
231 Carcinoma in situ of respiratory system
232 Carcinoma in situ of skin
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

233 Carcinoma in situ of breast and genitourinary system
234 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites

Neoplasms of uncertain behaviour (235-238)
235 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of digestive and respiratory systems
236 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of genitourinary organs
237 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of endocrine glands and nervous system
238 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of other and unspecified sites and tissues

Neoplasms of unspecified nature (239)
239 Neoplasm of unspecified nature

III. ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES AND IMMUNITY DISORDERS

Disorders of thyroid gland (240-246)
240 Simple and unspecified goitre
241 Nontoxic nodular goitre
242 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre
243 Congenital hypothyroidism
244 Acquired hypothyroidism
245 Thyroiditis
246 Other disorders of thyroid

Diseases of other endocrine glands (250-259)
250 Diabetes mellitus
251 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion
252 Disorders of parathyroid gland
253 Disorders of the pituitary gland and its hypothalamic control
254 Diseases of thymus gland
255 Disorders of adrenal glands
256 Ovarian dysfunction
257 Testicular dysfunction
258 Polyglandular dysfunction and related disorders
259 Other endocrine disorders
Nutritional deficiencies (260-269)
260 Kwashiorkor
261 Nutritional marasmus
262 Other severe protein-calorie malnutrition
263 Other and unspecified protein-calorie malnutrition
264 Vitamin A deficiency
265 Thiamine and niacin deficiency states
266 Deficiency of B-complex components
267 Ascorbic acid deficiency
268 Vitamin D deficiency
269 Other nutritional deficiencies

Other metabolic disorders and immunity disorders (270-279)
270 Disorders of amino-acid transport and metabolism
271 Disorders of carbohydrate transport and metabolism
272 Disorders of lipoid metabolism
273 Disorders of plasma protein metabolism
274 Gout
275 Disorders of mineral metabolism
276 Disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance
277 Other and unspecified disorders of metabolism
278 Obesity and other hyperalimentation
279 Disorders involving the immune mechanism

IV. DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS
280 Iron deficiency anaemias
281 Other deficiency anaemias
282 Hereditary haemolytic anaemias
283 Acquired haemolytic anaemias
284 Aplastic anaemia
285 Other and unspecified anaemias
286 Coagulation defects
287 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
288 Diseases of white blood cells
289 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
V. MENTAL DISORDERS

Organic psychotic conditions (290-294)

290 Senile and presenile organic psychotic conditions
291 Alcoholic psychoses
292 Drug psychoses
293 Transient organic psychotic conditions
294 Other organic psychotic conditions (chronic)

Other psychoses (295-299)

295 Schizophrenic psychoses
296 Affective psychoses
297 Paranoid states
298 Other nonorganic psychoses
299 Psychoses with origin specific to childhood

Neurotic disorders, personality disorders and other nonpsychotic mental disorders (300-316)

300 Neurotic disorders
301 Personality disorders
302 Sexual deviations and disorders
303 Alcohol dependence syndrome
304 Drug dependence
305 Nondependent abuse of drugs
306 Physiological malfunction arising from mental factors
307 Special symptoms or syndromes not elsewhere classified
308 Acute reaction to stress
309 Adjustment reaction
310 Specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage
311 Depressive disorder, not elsewhere classified
312 Disturbance of conduct not elsewhere classified
313 Disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence
314 Hyperkinetic syndrome of childhood
315 Specific delays in development
316 Psychic factors associated with diseases classified elsewhere

Mental retardation (317-319)

317 Mild mental retardation
318 Other specified mental retardation
319 Unspecified mental retardation
VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system (320-326)

320  Bacterial meningitis
321  Meningitis due to other organisms
322  Meningitis of unspecified cause
323  Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis
324  Intracranial and intraspinal abscess
325  Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses
326  Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection

Hereditary and degenerative diseases of the central nervous system (330-337)

330  Cerebral degenerations usually manifest in childhood
331  Other cerebral degenerations
332  Parkinson's disease
333  Other extrapyramidal disease and abnormal movement disorders
334  Spinocerebellar disease
335  Anterior horn cell disease
336  Other diseases of spinal cord
337  Disorders of the autonomic nervous system

Other disorders of the central nervous system (340-349)

340  Multiple sclerosis
341  Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system
342  Hemiplegia
343  Infantile cerebral palsy
344  Other paralytic syndromes
345  Epilepsy
346  Migraine
347  Cataplexy and narcolepsy
348  Other conditions of brain
349  Other and unspecified disorders of the nervous system

Disorders of the peripheral nervous system (350-359)

350  Trigeminal nerve disorders
351  Facial nerve disorders
352 Disorders of other cranial nerves
353 Nerve root and plexus disorders
354 Mononeuritis of upper limb and mononeuritis multiplex
355 Mononeuritis of lower limb
356 Hereditary and idiopathic peripheral neuropathy
357 Inflammatory and toxic neuropathy
358 Myoneural disorders
359 Muscular dystrophies and other myopathies

Disorders of the eye and adnexa (360-379)
360 Disorders of the globe
361 Retinal detachments and defects
362 Other retinal disorders
363 Chorioretinal inflammations and scars and other disorders of choroid
364 Disorders of iris and ciliary body
365 Glaucoma
366 Cataract
367 Disorders of refraction and accommodation
368 Visual disturbances
369 Blindness and low vision
370 Keratitis
371 Corneal opacity and other disorders of cornea
372 Disorders of conjunctiva
373 Inflammation of eyelids
374 Other disorders of eyelids
375 Disorders of lacrimal system
376 Disorders of the orbit
377 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways
378 Strabismus and other disorders of binocular eye movements
379 Other disorders of eye

Diseases of the ear and mastoid process (380-389)
380 Disorders of external ear
381 Nonsuppurative otitis media and Eustachian tube disorders
382 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media
383 Mastoiditis and related conditions
384 Other disorders of tympanic membrane
385 Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid
Vertiginous syndromes and other disorders of vestibular system
Otosclerosis
Other disorders of ear
Deafness

VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

Acute rheumatic fever (390-392)
Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
Rheumatic chorea

Chronic rheumatic heart disease (393-398)
Chronic rheumatic pericarditis
Diseases of mitral valve
Diseases of aortic valve
Diseases of mitral and aortic valves
Diseases of other endocardial structures
Other rheumatic heart disease

Hypertensive disease (401-405)
Essential hypertension
Hypertensive heart disease
Hypertensive renal disease
Hypertensive heart and renal disease
Secondary hypertension

Ischaemic heart disease (410-414)
Acute myocardial infarction
Other acute and subacute form of ischaemic heart disease
Old myocardial infarction
Angina pectoris
Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease

Diseases of pulmonary circulation (415-417)
Acute pulmonary heart disease
Chronic pulmonary heart disease
Other diseases of pulmonary circulation
Other forms of heart disease (420-429)

420 Acute pericarditis
421 Acute and subacute endocarditis
422 Acute myocarditis
423 Other diseases of pericardium
424 Other diseases of endocardium
425 Cardiomyopathy
426 Conduction disorders
427 Cardiac dysrhythmias
428 Heart failure
429 Ill-defined descriptions and complications of heart disease

Cerebrovascular disease (430-438)

430 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
431 Intracerebral haemorrhage
432 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage
433 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries
434 Occlusion of cerebral arteries
435 Transient cerebral ischaemia
436 Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease
437 Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular disease
438 Late effects of cerebrovascular disease

Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries (440-448)

440 Atherosclerosis
441 Aortic aneurysm
442 Other aneurysm
443 Other peripheral vascular disease
444 Arterial embolism and thrombosis
446 Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions
447 Other disorders of arteries and arterioles
448 Diseases of capillaries

Diseases of veins and lymphatics, and other diseases of circulatory system (451-459)

451 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
452 Portal vein thrombosis
453 Other venous embolism and thrombosis
454 Varicose veins of lower extremities
VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Acute respiratory infections (460-466)

460 Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]
461 Acute sinusitis
462 Acute pharyngitis
463 Acute tonsillitis
464 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis
465 Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple or unspecified sites
466 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis

Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (470-478)

470 Deflected nasal septum
471 Nasal polyps
472 Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis
473 Chronic sinusitis
474 Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids
475 Peritonsillar abscess
476 Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis
477 Allergic rhinitis
478 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

Pneumonia and influenza (480-487)

480 Viral pneumonia
481 Pneumococcal pneumonia
482 Other bacterial pneumonia
483 Pneumonia due to other specified organism
484 Pneumonia in infectious diseases classified elsewhere
485 Bronchopneumonia, organism unspecified
486 Pneumonia, organism unspecified
487 Influenza
Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and allied conditions (490-496)

490 Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic
491 Chronic bronchitis
492 Emphysema
493 Asthma
494 Bronchiectasis
495 Extrinsic allergic alveolitis
496 Chronic airways obstruction, not elsewhere classified

Pneumoconioses and other lung diseases due to external agents (500-508)

500 Coalworkers' pneumoconiosis
501 Asbestosis
502 Pneumoconiosis due to other silica or silicates
503 Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dust
504 Pneumopathy due to inhalation of other dust
505 Pneumoconiosis, unspecified
506 Respiratory conditions due to chemical fumes and vapours
507 Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids
508 Respiratory conditions due to other and unspecified external agents

Other diseases of respiratory system (510-519)

510 Empyema
511 Pleurisy
512 Pneumothorax
513 Abscess of lung and mediastinum
514 Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis
515 Postinflammatory pulmonary fibrosis
516 Other alveolar and parietoalveolar pneumopathy
517 Lung involvement in conditions classified elsewhere
518 Other diseases of lung
519 Other diseases of respiratory system

IX. DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws (520-529)

520 Disorders of tooth development and eruption
521 Diseases of hard tissues of teeth
522 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues
523 Gingival and periodontal diseases
524 Dentofacial anomalies, including malocclusion
525 Other diseases and conditions of the teeth and supporting structures
526 Diseases of the jaws
527 Diseases of the salivary glands
528 Diseases of the oral soft tissues, excluding lesions specific for gingiva and tongue
529 Diseases and other conditions of the tongue

Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum (530-537)
530 Diseases of oesophagus
531 Gastric ulcer
532 Duodenal ulcer
533 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified
534 Gastrojejunal ulcer
535 Gastritis and duodenitis
536 Disorders of function of stomach
537 Other disorders of stomach and duodenum

Appendicitis (540-543)
540 Acute appendicitis
541 Appendicitis, unqualified
542 Other appendicitis
543 Other diseases of appendix

Hernia of abdominal cavity (550-553)
550 Inguinal hernia
551 Other hernia of abdominal cavity, with gangrene
552 Other hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction, without mention of gangrene
553 Other hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction or gangrene

Noninfective enteritis and colitis (555-558)
555 Regional enteritis
556 Idiopathic proctocolitis
557 Vascular insufficiency of intestine
558 Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis
X. DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM

Nephritis, nephrotic syndrome and nephrosis (580-589)

580 Acute glomerulonephritis
581 Nephrotic syndrome
582 Chronic glomerulonephritis
583 Nephritis and nephropathy, not specified as acute or chronic
584 Acute renal failure
585 Chronic renal failure
586 Renal failure, unspecified
587 Renal sclerosis, unspecified
588 Disorders resulting from impaired renal function
589 Small kidney of unknown cause

Other diseases of urinary system (590-599)

590 Infections of kidney
591 Hydronephrosis
592 Calculus of kidney and ureter
593 Other disorders of kidney and ureter
594 Calculus of lower urinary tract
595 Cystitis
596 Other disorders of bladder
597 Urethritis, not sexually transmitted, and urethral syndrome
598 Urethral stricture
599 Other disorders of urethra and urinary tract

Diseases of male genital organs (600-608)
600 Hyperplasia of prostate
601 Inflammatory diseases of prostate
602 Other disorders of prostate
603 Hydrocele
604 Orchitis and epididymitis
605 Redundant prepuce and phimosis
606 Infertility, male
607 Disorders of penis
608 Other disorders of male genital organs

Disorders of breast (610-611)
610 Benign mammary dysplasias
611 Other disorders of breast

Inflammatory disease of female pelvic organs (614-616)
614 Inflammatory disease of ovary, fallopian tube, pelvic cellular tissue and peritoneum
615 Inflammatory diseases of uterus, except cervix
616 Inflammatory disease of cervix, vagina and vulva

Other disorders of female genital tract (617-629)
617 Endometriosis
618 Genital prolapse
619 Fistulae involving female genital tract
620 Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament
621 Disorders of uterus, not elsewhere classified
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

622 Noninflammatory disorders of cervix
623 Noninflammatory disorders of vagina
624 Noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum
625 Pain and other symptoms associated with female genital organs
626 Disorders of menstruation and other abnormal bleeding from female genital tract
627 Menopausal and postmenopausal disorders
628 Infertility, female
629 Other disorders of female genital organs

XI. COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE Puerperium

Pregnancy with abortive outcome (630-639)

630 Hydatidiform mole
631 Other abnormal product of conception
632 Missed abortion
633 Ectopic pregnancy
634 Spontaneous abortion
635 Legally induced abortion
636 Illegally induced abortion
637 Unspecified abortion
638 Failed attempted abortion
639 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancies

Complications mainly related to pregnancy (640-648)

640 Haemorrhage in early pregnancy
641 Antepartum haemorrhage, abruptio placenta, and placenta praevia
642 Hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
643 Excessive vomiting in pregnancy
644 Early or threatened labour
645 Prolonged pregnancy
646 Other complications of pregnancy, not elsewhere classified
647 Infective and parasitic conditions in the mother classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
648 Other current conditions in the mother classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Normal delivery, and other indications for care in pregnancy, labour and delivery (650-659)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Delivery in a completely normal case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Multiple gestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Malposition and malpresentation of fetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653</td>
<td>Disproportion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Abnormality of organs and soft tissues of pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Known or suspected fetal abnormality affecting management of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>Other fetal and placental problems affecting management of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657</td>
<td>Polyhydramnios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658</td>
<td>Other problems associated with amniotic cavity and membranes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659</td>
<td>Other indications for care or intervention related to labour and delivery and not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complications occurring mainly in the course of labour and delivery (660-669)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>Obstructed labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
<td>Abnormality of forces of labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662</td>
<td>Long labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>663</td>
<td>Umbilical cord complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>Trauma to perineum and vulva during delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665</td>
<td>Other obstetrical trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666</td>
<td>Postpartum haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667</td>
<td>Retained placenta or membranes, without haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668</td>
<td>Complications of the administration of anaesthetic or other sedation in labour and delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669</td>
<td>Other complications of labour and delivery, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complications of the puerperium (670-676)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Major puerperal infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>671</td>
<td>Venous complications in pregnancy and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>672</td>
<td>Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>Obstetrical pulmonary embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674</td>
<td>Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Infections of the breast and nipple associated with childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>Other disorders of the breast associated with childbirth, and disorders of lactation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XII. DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue (680-686)

680 Carbuncle and furuncle
681 Cellulitis and abscess of finger and toe
682 Other cellulitis and abscess
683 Acute lymphadenitis
684 Impetigo
685 Pilonidal cyst
686 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Other inflammatory conditions of skin and subcutaneous tissue (690-698)

690 Erythematosquamous dermatosis
691 Atopic dermatitis and related conditions
692 Contact dermatitis and other eczema
693 Dermatitis due to taken internally substances
694 Bullous dermatoses
695 Erythematous conditions
696 Psoriasis and similar disorders
697 Lichen
698 Pruritus and related conditions

Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue (700-709)

700 Corns and callosities
701 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin
702 Other dermatoses
703 Diseases of nail
704 Diseases of hair and hair follicles
705 Disorders of sweat glands
706 Diseases of sebaceous glands
707 Chronic ulcer of skin
708 Urticaria
709 Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue
XIII. DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE

Arthropathies and related disorders (710-719)

710 Diffuse diseases of connective tissue
711 Arthropathy associated with infections
712 Crystal arthropathies
713 Arthropathy associated with other disorders classified elsewhere
714 Rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory polyarthropathies
715 Osteoarthritis and allied disorders
716 Other and unspecified arthropathies
717 Internal derangement of knee
718 Other derangement of joint
719 Other and unspecified disorder of joint

Dorsopathies (720-724)

720 Ankylosing spondylitis and other inflammatory spondylopathies
721 Spondylosis and allied disorders
722 Intervertebral disc disorders
723 Other disorders of cervical region
724 Other and unspecified disorders of back

Rheumatism, excluding the back (725-729)

725 Polymyalgia rheumatica
726 Peripheral enthesopathies and allied syndromes
727 Other disorders of synovium, tendon and bursa
728 Disorders of muscle, ligament and fascia
729 Other disorders of soft tissues

Osteopathies, chondropathies and acquired musculoskeletal deformities (730-739)

730 Osteomyelitis, periostitis and other infections involving bone
731 Osteitis deformans and osteopathies associated with other disorders classified elsewhere
732 Osteochondropathies
733 Other disorders of bone and cartilage
734 Flat foot
735 Acquired deformities of toe
XIV. CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

740 Anencephalus and similar anomalies
741 Spina bifida
742 Other congenital anomalies of nervous system
743 Congenital anomalies of eye
744 Congenital anomalies of ear, face and neck
745 Bulbus cordis anomalies and anomalies of cardiac septal closure
746 Other congenital anomalies of heart
747 Other congenital anomalies of circulatory system
748 Congenital anomalies of respiratory system
749 Cleft palate and cleft lip
750 Other congenital anomalies of upper alimentary tract
751 Other congenital anomalies of digestive system
752 Congenital anomalies of genital organs
753 Congenital anomalies of urinary system
754 Certain congenital musculoskeletal deformities
755 Other congenital anomalies of limbs
756 Other congenital musculoskeletal anomalies
757 Congenital anomalies of the integument
758 Chromosomal anomalies
759 Other and unspecified congenital anomalies

XV. CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD

760 Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions which may be unrelated to present pregnancy
761 Fetus or newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy
762 Fetus or newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes
763 Fetus or newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery
764  Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition
765  Disorders relating to short gestation and unspecified low birthweight
766  Disorders relating to long gestation and high birthweight
767  Birth trauma
768  Intrauterine hypoxia and birth asphyxia
769  Respiratory distress syndrome
770  Other respiratory conditions of fetus and newborn
771  Infections specific to the perinatal period
772  Fetal and neonatal haemorrhage
773  Haemolytic disease of fetus or newborn, due to isoimmunization
774  Other perinatal jaundice
775  Endocrine and metabolic disturbances specific to the fetus and newborn
776  Haematological disorders of fetus and newborn
777  Perinatal disorders of digestive system
778  Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn
779  Other and ill-defined conditions originating in the perinatal period

XVI. SYMPTOMS, SIGNS
AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

Symptoms (780-789)
780  General symptoms
781  Symptoms involving nervous and musculoskeletal systems
782  Symptoms involving skin and other integumentary tissue
783  Symptoms concerning nutrition, metabolism and development
784  Symptoms involving head and neck
785  Symptoms involving cardiovascular system
786  Symptoms involving respiratory system and other chest symptoms
787  Symptoms involving digestive system
788  Symptoms involving urinary system
789  Other symptoms involving abdomen and pelvis

Nonspecific abnormal findings (790-796)
790  Nonspecific findings on examination of blood
791  Nonspecific findings on examination or urine
28 THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

792 Nonspecific abnormal findings in other body substances
793 Nonspecific abnormal findings on radiological and other examination of body structure
794 Nonspecific abnormal results of function studies
795 Nonspecific abnormal histological and immunological findings
796 Other nonspecific abnormal findings

**Ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality (797-799)**
797 Senility without mention of psychosis
798 Sudden death, cause unknown
799 Other ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality

**XVII. INJURY AND POISONING**

**Fracture of skull (800-804)**
800 Fracture of vault of skull
801 Fracture of base of skull
802 Fracture of face bones
803 Other and unqualified skull fractures
804 Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones

**Fracture of spine and trunk (805-809)**
805 Fracture of vertebral column without mention of spinal cord lesion
806 Fracture of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion
807 Fracture of rib(s), sternum, larynx and trachea
808 Fracture of pelvis
809 Ill-defined fractures of trunk

**Fracture of upper limb (810-819)**
810 Fracture of clavicle
811 Fracture of scapula
812 Fracture of humerus
813 Fracture of radius and ulna
814 Fracture of carpal bone(s)
815 Fracture of metacarpal bone(s)
816 Fracture of one or more phalanges of hand
817 Multiple fractures of hand bones
818 Ill-defined fractures of upper limb
819 Multiple fractures involving both upper limbs, and upper limb with rib(s) and sternum

**Fracture of lower limb (820-829)**
820 Fracture of neck of femur
821 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of femur
822 Fracture of patella
823 Fracture of tibia and fibula
824 Fracture of ankle
825 Fracture of one or more tarsal and metatarsal bones
826 Fracture of one or more phalanges of foot
827 Other, multiple and ill-defined fractures of lower limb
828 Multiple fractures involving both lower limbs, lower with upper limb, and lower limb(s) with rib(s) and sternum
829 Fracture of unspecified bones

**Dislocation (830-839)**
830 Dislocation of jaw
831 Dislocation of shoulder
832 Dislocation of elbow
833 Dislocation of wrist
834 Dislocation of finger
835 Dislocation of hip
836 Dislocation of knee
837 Dislocation of ankle
838 Dislocation of foot
839 Other, multiple and ill-defined dislocations

**Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles (840-848)**
840 Sprains and strains of shoulder and upper arm
841 Sprains and strains of elbow and forearm
842 Sprains and strains of wrist and hand
843 Sprains and strains of hip and thigh
844 Sprains and strains of knee and leg
845 Sprains and strains of ankle and foot
846 Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region
847 Sprains and strains of other and unspecified parts of back
848 Other and ill-defined sprains and strains
Intracranial injury, excluding those with skull fracture (850-854)
850 Concussion
851 Cerebral laceration and contusion
852 Subarachnoid, subdural and extradural haemorrhage, following injury
853 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage following injury
854 Intracranial injury of other and unspecified nature

Internal injury of chest, abdomen and pelvis (860-869)
860 Traumatic pneumothorax and haemothorax
861 Injury to heart and lung
862 Injury to other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
863 Injury to gastrointestinal tract
864 Injury to liver
865 Injury to spleen
866 Injury to kidney
867 Injury to pelvic organs
868 Injury to other intraabdominal organs
869 Internal injury to unspecified or ill-defined organs

Open wound of head, neck and trunk (870-879)
870 Open wound of ocular adnexa
871 Open wound of eyeball
872 Open wound of ear
873 Other open wound of head
874 Open wound of neck
875 Open wound of chest (wall)
876 Open wound of back
877 Open wound of buttock
878 Open wound of genital organs (external), including traumatic amputation
879 Open wound of other and unspecified sites, except limbs

Open wound of upper limb (880-887)
880 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm
881 Open wound of elbow, forearm and wrist
882 Open wound of hand except finger(s) alone
883 Open wound of finger(s)
884 Multiple and unspecified open wound of upper limb
885 Traumatic amputation of thumb (complete) (partial)
886 Traumatic amputation of other finger(s) (complete) (partial)
887 Traumatic amputation of arm and hand (complete) (partial)

**Open wound of lower limb (890-897)**
890 Open wound of hip and thigh
891 Open wound of knee, leg [except thigh] and ankle
892 Open wound of foot except toe(s) alone
893 Open wound of toe(s)
894 Multiple and unspecified open wound of lower limb
895 Traumatic amputation of toe(s) (complete) (partial)
896 Traumatic amputation of foot (complete) (partial)
897 Traumatic amputation of leg(s) (complete) (partial)

**Injury to blood vessels (900-904)**
900 Injury to blood vessels of head and neck
901 Injury to blood vessels of thorax
902 Injury to blood vessels of abdomen and pelvis
903 Injury to blood vessels of upper extremity
904 Injury to blood vessels of lower extremity and unspecified sites

**Late effects of injuries, poisonings, toxic effects and other external causes (905-909)**
905 Late effects of musculoskeletal and connective tissue injuries
906 Late effects of injuries to skin and subcutaneous tissues
907 Late effects of injuries to the nervous system
908 Late effects of other and unspecified injuries
909 Late effects of other and unspecified external causes

**Superficial injury (910-919)**
910 Superficial injury of face, neck and scalp except eye
911 Superficial injury of trunk
912 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm
913 Superficial injury of elbow, forearm and wrist
914 Superficial injury of hand(s) except finger(s) alone
915 Superficial injury of finger(s)
916 Superficial injury of hip, thigh, leg and ankle
917 Superficial injury of foot and toe(s)
918 Superficial injury of eye and adnexa
919 Superficial injury of other, multiple and unspecified sites
Contusion with intact skin surface (920-924)

920 Contusion of face, scalp, and neck except eye(s)
921 Contusion of eye and adnexa
922 Contusion of trunk
923 Contusion of upper limb
924 Contusion of lower limb and of other and unspecified sites

Crushing injury (925-929)

925 Crushing injury of face, scalp and neck
926 Crushing injury of trunk
927 Crushing injury of upper limb
928 Crushing injury of lower limb
929 Crushing injury of multiple and unspecified sites

Effects of foreign body entering through orifice (930-939)

930 Foreign body on external eye
931 Foreign body in ear
932 Foreign body in nose
933 Foreign body in pharynx and larynx
934 Foreign body in trachea, bronchus and lung
935 Foreign body in mouth, oesophagus and stomach
936 Foreign body in intestine and colon
937 Foreign body in anus and rectum
938 Foreign body in digestive system, unspecified
939 Foreign body in genitourinary tract

Burns (940-949)

940 Burn confined to eye and adnexa
941 Burn of face, head and neck
942 Burn of trunk
943 Burn of upper limb, except wrist and hand
944 Burn of wrist(s) and hand(s)
945 Burn of lower limb(s)
946 Burns of multiple specified sites
947 Burn of internal organs
948 Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved
949 Burn, unspecified
INJURY AND POISONING

Injury to nerves and spinal cord (950-957)

950 Injury to optic nerve and pathways
951 Injury to other cranial nerve(s)
952 Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury
953 Injury to nerve roots and spinal plexus
954 Injury to other nerve(s) of trunk excluding shoulder and pelvic girdles
955 Injury to peripheral nerve(s) of shoulder girdle and upper limb
956 Injury to peripheral nerve(s) of pelvic girdle and lower limb
957 Injury to other and unspecified nerves

Certain traumatic complications and unspecified injuries (958-959)

958 Certain early complications of trauma
959 Injury, other and unspecified

Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances (960-979)

960 Poisoning by antibiotics
961 Poisoning by other anti-infectives
962 Poisoning by hormones and synthetic substitutes
963 Poisoning by primarily systemic agents
964 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting blood constituents
965 Poisoning by analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
966 Poisoning by anticonvulsants and anti-Parkinsonism drugs
967 Poisoning by sedatives and hypnotics
968 Poisoning by other central nervous system depressants
969 Poisoning by psychotropic agents
970 Poisoning by central nervous system stimulants
971 Poisoning by drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
972 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system
973 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system
974 Poisoning by water, mineral and uric acid metabolism drugs
975 Poisoning by agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and respiratory system
976 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs
977 Poisoning by other and unspecified drugs and medicaments
Poisoning by bacterial vaccines
Poisoning by other vaccines and biological substances

Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source (980-989)

- 980 Toxic effect of alcohol
- 981 Toxic effect of petroleum products
- 982 Toxic effect of solvents other than petroleum-based
- 983 Toxic effect of corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
- 984 Toxic effect of lead and its compounds (including fumes)
- 985 Toxic effect of other metals
- 986 Toxic effect of carbon monoxide
- 987 Toxic effect of other gases, fumes or vapours
- 988 Toxic effect of noxious substances eaten as food
- 989 Toxic effect of other substances, chiefly nonmedicinal as to source

Other and unspecified effects of external causes (990-995)

- 990 Effects of radiation, unspecified
- 991 Effects of reduced temperature
- 992 Effects of heat and light
- 993 Effects of air pressure
- 994 Effects of other external causes
- 995 Certain adverse effects not elsewhere classified

Complications of surgical and medical care not elsewhere classified (996-999)

- 996 Complications peculiar to certain specified procedures
- 997 Complications affecting specified body systems, not elsewhere classified
- 998 Other complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified
- 999 Complications of medical care, not elsewhere classified
### SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATION OF EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY AND POISONING

#### Railway accidents (E800-E807)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E800</td>
<td>Railway accident involving collision with rolling stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E801</td>
<td>Railway accident involving collision with other object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E802</td>
<td>Railway accident involving derailment without antecedent collision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E803</td>
<td>Railway accident involving explosion, fire or burning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E804</td>
<td>Fall in, on or from railway train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E805</td>
<td>Hit by rolling stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E806</td>
<td>Other specified railway accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E807</td>
<td>Railway accident of unspecified nature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Motor vehicle traffic accidents (E810-E819)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E810</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E811</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident involving re-entrant collision with another motor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E812</td>
<td>Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with another motor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E813</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with other vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E814</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with pedestrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E815</td>
<td>Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision on the highway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E816</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident due to loss of control, without collision on the highway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E817</td>
<td>Noncollision motor vehicle traffic accident while boarding or alighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E818</td>
<td>Other noncollision motor vehicle traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E819</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident of unspecified nature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Motor vehicle nontraffic accidents (E820-E825)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E820</td>
<td>Nontraffic accident involving motor-driven snow vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E821</td>
<td>Nontraffic accident involving other off-road motor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E822</td>
<td>Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident involving collision with moving object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E823 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident involving collision with stationary object
E824 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident while boarding and alighting
E825 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident of other and unspecified nature

Other road vehicle accidents (E826-E829)
E826 Pedal cycle accident
E827 Animal-drawn vehicle accident
E828 Accident involving animal being ridden
E829 Other road vehicle accidents

Water transport accidents (E830-E838)
E830 Accident to watercraft causing submersion
E831 Accident to watercraft causing other injury
E832 Other accidental submersion or drowning in water transport accident
E833 Fall on stairs or ladders in water transport
E834 Other fall from one level to another in water transport
E835 Other and unspecified fall in water transport
E836 Machinery accident in water transport
E837 Explosion, fire or burning in watercraft
E838 Other and unspecified water transport accident

Air and space transport accidents (E840-E845)
E840 Accident to powered aircraft at takeoff or landing
E841 Accident to powered aircraft, other and unspecified
E842 Accident to unpowered aircraft
E843 Fall in, on or from aircraft
E844 Other specified air transport accidents
E845 Accident involving spacecraft

Vehicle accidents not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)
E846 Accidents involving powered vehicles used solely within the buildings and premises of an industrial or commercial establishment
E847 Accidents involving cable cars not running on rails
E848 Accidents involving other vehicles not elsewhere classifiable
Accidental poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biologicals (E850-E858)

E850 Accidental poisoning by analgesics, antipyretics, antirheumatics
E851 Accidental poisoning by barbiturates
E852 Accidental poisoning by other sedatives and hypnotics
E853 Accidental poisoning by tranquillizers
E854 Accidental poisoning by other psychotropic agents
E855 Accidental poisoning by other drugs acting on central and autonomic nervous systems
E856 Accidental poisoning by antibiotics
E857 Accidental poisoning by anti-infectives
E858 Accidental poisoning by other drugs

Accidental poisoning by other solid and liquid substances, gases and vapours (E860-E869)

E860 Accidental poisoning by alcohol, not elsewhere classified
E861 Accidental poisoning by cleansing and polishing agents, disinfectants, paints and varnishes
E862 Accidental poisoning by petroleum products, other solvents and their vapours, not elsewhere classified
E863 Accidental poisoning by agricultural and horticultural chemical and pharmaceutical preparations other than plant foods and fertilizers
E864 Accidental poisoning by corrosives and caustics, not elsewhere classified
E865 Accidental poisoning from foodstuffs and poisonous plants
E866 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances
E867 Accidental poisoning by gas distributed by pipeline
E868 Accidental poisoning by other utility gas and other carbon monoxide
E869 Accidental poisoning by other gases and vapours

Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care (E870-E876)

E870 Accidental cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during medical care
E871 Foreign object left in body during procedure
E872 Failure of sterile precautions during procedure
E873 Failure in dosage
E874  Mechanical failure of instrument or apparatus during procedure
E875  Contaminated or infected blood, other fluid, drug or biological substance
E876  Other and unspecified misadventures during medical care

Surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient or later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure (E878-E879)
E878  Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of operation
E879  Other procedures, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure, as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient, or of later complication

Accidental falls (E880-E888)
E880  Fall on or from stairs or steps
E881  Fall on or from ladders or scaffolding
E882  Fall from or out of building or other structure
E883  Fall into hole or other opening in surface
E884  Other fall from one level to another
E885  Fall on same level from slipping, tripping or stumbling
E886  Fall on same level from collision, pushing or shoving, by or with other person
E887  Fracture, cause unspecified
E888  Other and unspecified fall

Accidents caused by fire and flames (E890-E899)
E890  Conflagration in private dwelling
E891  Conflagration in other and unspecified building or structure
E892  Conflagration not in building or structure
E893  Accident caused by ignition of clothing
E894  Ignition of highly inflammable material
E895  Accident caused by controlled fire in private dwelling
E896  Accident caused by controlled fire in other and unspecified building or structure
E897  Accident caused by controlled fire not in building or structure
E898  Accident caused by other specified fire and flames
E899  Accident caused by unspecified fire
Accidents due to natural and environmental factors (E900-E909)

E900 Excessive heat
E901 Excessive cold
E902 High and low air pressure and changes in air pressure
E903 Travel and motion
E904 Hunger, thirst, exposure, neglect
E905 Venomous animals and plants as the cause of poisoning and toxic reactions
E906 Other injury caused by animals
E907 Lightning
E908 Cataclysmic storms, and floods resulting from storms
E909 Cataclysmic earth surface movements and eruptions

Accidents caused by submersion, suffocation and foreign bodies (E910-E915)

E910 Accidental drowning and submersion
E911 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of respiratory tract or suffocation
E912 Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction of respiratory tract or suffocation
E913 Accidental mechanical suffocation
E914 Foreign body accidentally entering eye and adnexa
E915 Foreign body accidentally entering other orifice

Other accidents (E916-E928)

E916 Struck accidentally by falling object
E917 Striking against or struck accidentally by objects or persons
E918 Caught accidentally in or between objects
E919 Accidents caused by machinery
E920 Accidents caused by cutting and piercing instruments or objects
E921 Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel
E922 Accident caused by firearm missile
E923 Accident caused by explosive material
E924 Accident caused by hot substance or object, caustic or corrosive material and steam
E925 Accident caused by electric current
E926 Exposure to radiation
E927 Overexertion and strenuous movements
E928 Other and unspecified environmental and accidental causes
Late effects of accidental injury (E929)

E929  Late effects of accidental injury

Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use (E930-E949)

E930  Antibiotics
E931  Other anti-infectives
E932  Hormones and synthetic substitutes
E933  Primarily systemic agents
E934  Agents primarily affecting blood constituents
E935  Analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
E936  Anticonvulsants and anti-Parkinsonism drugs
E937  Sedatives and hypnotics
E938  Other central nervous system depressants
E939  Psychotropic agents
E940  Central nervous system stimulants
E941  Drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
E942  Agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system
E943  Agents primarily affecting gastrointestinal system
E944  Water, mineral and uric acid metabolism drugs
E945  Agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and respiratory system
E946  Agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs
E947  Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments
E948  Bacterial vaccines
E949  Other vaccines and biological substances

Suicide and selfinflicted injury (E950-E959)

E950  Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by solid or liquid substances
E951  Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use
E952  Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by other gases and vapours
E953  Suicide and selfinflicted injury by hanging, strangulation and suffocation
E954  Suicide and selfinflicted injury by submersion [drowning]
E955  Suicide and selfinflicted injury by firearms and explosives
E956  Suicide and selfinflicted injury by cutting and piercing instruments
E957  Suicide and selfinflicted injuries by jumping from high place
E958 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means
E959 Late effects of self-inflicted injury

**Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons**
(E960-E969)

E960 Fight, brawl, rape
E961 Assault by corrosive or caustic substance, except poisoning
E962 Assault by poisoning
E963 Assault by hanging and strangulation
E964 Assault by submersion [drowning]
E965 Assault by firearms and explosives
E966 Assault by cutting and piercing instrument
E967 Child battering and other maltreatment
E968 Assault by other and unspecified means
E969 Late effects of injury purposely inflicted by other person

**Legal intervention (E970-E978)**

E970 Injury due to legal intervention by firearms
E971 Injury due to legal intervention by explosives
E972 Injury due to legal intervention by gas
E973 Injury due to legal intervention by blunt object
E974 Injury due to legal intervention by cutting and piercing instruments
E975 Injury due to legal intervention by other specified means
E976 Injury due to legal intervention by unspecified means
E977 Late effects of injuries due to legal intervention
E978 Legal execution

**Injury undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted**
(E980-E989)

E980 Poisoning by solid or liquid substances, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E981 Poisoning by gases in domestic use, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E982 Poisoning by other gases, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E983 Hanging, strangulation or suffocation, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E984 Submersion [drowning], undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E985 Injury by firearms and explosives, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E986 Injury by cutting and piercing instruments, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E987 Falling from high place, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E988 Injury by other and unspecified means, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
E989 Late effects of injury, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

Injury resulting from operations of war (E990-E999)
E990 Injury due to war operations by fires and conflagrations
E991 Injury due to war operations by bullets and fragments
E992 Injury due to war operations by explosion of marine weapons
E993 Injury due to war operations by other explosion
E994 Injury due to war operations by destruction of aircraft
E995 Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified forms of conventional warfare
E996 Injury due to war operations by nuclear weapons
E997 Injury due to war operations by other forms of unconventional warfare
E998 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities
E999 Late effects of injury due to war operations

SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATION OF FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES

Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases (V01-V07)
V01 Contact with or exposure to communicable diseases
V02 Carrier or suspected carrier of infectious diseases
V03 Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against bacterial diseases
V04 Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against certain viral diseases
V05 Need for other prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against single diseases
V06  Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against combinations of diseases
V07  Need for isolation and other prophylactic measures

Persons with potential health hazards related to personal and family history (V10-V19)

V10  Personal history of malignant neoplasm
V11  Personal history of mental disorder
V12  Personal history of certain other diseases
V13  Personal history of other diseases
V14  Personal history of allergy to medicinal agents
V15  Other personal history presenting hazards to health
V16  Family history of malignant neoplasm
V17  Family history of certain chronic disabling diseases
V18  Family history of certain other specific conditions
V19  Family history of other conditions

Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction and development (V20-V28)

V20  Health supervision of infant or child
V21  Constitutional states in development
V22  Normal pregnancy
V23  Supervision of high-risk pregnancy
V24  Postpartum care and examination
V25  Contraceptive management
V26  Procreative management
V27  Outcome of delivery
V28  Antenatal screening

Healthy liveborn infants according to type of birth (V30-V39)

V30  Singleton
V31  Twin, mate live born
V32  Twin, mate stillborn
V33  Twin, unspecified
V34  Other multiple, mates all live born
V35  Other multiple, mates all stillborn
V36  Other multiple, mates live- and stillborn
V37  Other multiple, unspecified
V39  Unspecified
Persons with a condition influencing their health status (V40-V49)

V40 Mental and behavioural problems
V41 Problems with special senses and other special functions
V42 Organ or tissue replaced by transplant
V43 Organ or tissue replaced by other means
V44 Artificial opening status
V45 Other postsurgical states
V46 Other dependence on machines
V47 Other problems with internal organs
V48 Problems with head, neck and trunk
V49 Problems with limbs and other problems

Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and aftercare (V50-V59)

V50 Elective surgery for purposes other than remedying health states
V51 Aftercare involving the use of plastic surgery
V52 Fitting and adjustment of prosthetic device
V53 Fitting and adjustment of other device
V54 Other orthopaedic aftercare
V55 Attention to artificial openings
V56 Aftercare involving intermittent dialysis
V57 Care involving use of rehabilitation procedures
V58 Other and unspecified aftercare
V59 Donors

Persons encountering health services in other circumstances (V60-V68)

V60 Housing, household and economic circumstances
V61 Other family circumstances
V62 Other psychosocial circumstances
V63 Unavailability of other medical facilities for care
V64 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures, not carried out
V65 Other persons seeking consultation without complaint or sickness
V66 Convalescence
V67 Follow-up examination
V68 Encounters for administrative purposes
Persons without reported diagnosis encountered during examination and investigation of individuals and populations (V70-V82)

V70  General medical examination
V71  Observation and evaluation for suspected conditions
V72  Special investigations and examinations
V73  Special screening examination for viral diseases
V74  Special screening examination for bacterial and spirochaetal diseases
V75  Special screening examination for other infectious diseases
V76  Special screening for malignant neoplasms
V77  Special screening for endocrine, nutritional, metabolic and immunity disorders
V78  Special screening for disorders of blood and blood-forming organs
V79  Special screening for mental disorders and developmental handicaps
V80  Special screening for neurological, eye and ear diseases
V81  Special screening for cardiovascular, respiratory and genitourinary diseases
V82  Special screening for other conditions
TABULAR LIST OF INCLUSIONS
AND
FOUR-DIGIT SUBCATEGORIES
I. INFECTION AND PARASITIC DISEASES

Includes: diseases generally recognized as communicable or transmissible as well as a few diseases of unknown but possibly infectious origin

Excludes: acute respiratory infections (460-466) influenza (487.-) carrier or suspected carrier of infectious organism (V02.-) certain localized infections

Note: Categories for “late effects” of infectious and parasitic diseases are to be found at 137.- to 139.-

INTESTINAL INFECTIOUS DISEASES (001-009)

Excludes: helminthiases (120-129)

001 Cholera
001.0 Due to Vibrio cholerae
001.1 Due to Vibrio cholerae el tor
001.9 Unspecified

002 Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers
002.0 Typhoid fever
Typhoid (fever) (infection) [any site]
002.1 Paratyphoid fever A
002.2 Paratyphoid fever B
002.3 Paratyphoid fever C
002.9 Paratyphoid fever, unspecified

003 Other salmonella infections
Includes: infection or food poisoning by Salmonella [any serotype]
003.0 Salmonella gastroenteritis
Salmonellosis
003.1 Salmonella septicaemia

003.2 Localized salmonella infections
Salmonella:
arthritis † (711.3*)
meningitis † (320.7*)

Salmonella:
osteomyelitis † (730.2*)
pneumonia † (484.8*)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>003.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>003.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salmonella infection NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004</td>
<td><strong>Shigellus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: bacillary dysentery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004.0</td>
<td><em>Shigella dysenteriae</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection by group A Shigella (Schmitz) (Shiga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004.1</td>
<td><em>Shigella flexneri</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection by group B Shigella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004.2</td>
<td><em>Shigella boydii</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection by group C Shigella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004.3</td>
<td><em>Shigella sonnei</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection by group D Shigella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005</td>
<td><strong>Other food poisoning (bacterial)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: salmonella infections (003.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>toxic effect of noxious foodstuffs (988.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005.0</td>
<td><em>Staphylococcal food poisoning</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staphylococcal toxemia specified as due to food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005.1</td>
<td><em>Botulism</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food poisoning due to Clostridium botulinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005.2</td>
<td><em>Food poisoning due to Clostridium perfringens [Cl. welchii]</em> Enteritis necroticans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005.3</td>
<td><em>Food poisoning due to other Clostridia</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005.4</td>
<td><em>Food poisoning due to Vibrio parahaemolyticus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005.8</td>
<td>Other bacterial food poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food poisoning due to Bacillus cereus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: salmonella food poisoning (003.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005.9</td>
<td><em>Food poisoning, unspecified</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006</td>
<td><strong>Amoebiasis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: infection due to Entamoeba histolytica</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Excludes: amoebiasis due to organisms other than Entamoeba histolytica (007.8)

006.0 Acute amoebic dysentery without mention of abscess
Acute amoebiasis

006.1 Chronic intestinal amoebiasis without mention of abscess
Chronic:
amoebiasis
amoebic dysentery

006.2 Amoebic nondysenteric colitis

006.3 Amoebic liver abscess

006.4 Amoebic lung abscess
Ameobic abscess of lung (and liver)

006.5 Amoebic brain abscess
Ameobic abscess of brain (and liver) (and lung)

006.6 Amoebic skin ulceration

006.8 Amoebic infection of other sites
Amoebic:
appendicitis
balanitis

Excludes: specific infections by free-living amoebae (136.2)

006.9 Amoebiasis, unspecified
Amoebiasis NOS

007 Other protozoal intestinal diseases
Includes: protozoal:
colitis
diarrhoea
dysentery

007.0 Balantidiasis
Infection by Balantidium coli

007.1 Giardiasis
Infection by Giardia lamblia

007.2 Coccidiosis
Infection by Isospora belli and Isospora hominis
Isosporosis
007.3 **Intestinal trichomoniasis**

007.8 **Other protozoal intestinal diseases**

007.9 **Unspecified**
Flagellate diarrhoea Protozoal dysentery NOS

008 **Intestinal infections due to other organisms**
Includes: any terms listed in 009.-- with mention of the responsible organisms
Excludes: food poisoning by these organisms (005.--)

008.0 *Escherichia coli*

008.1 *Arizona*

008.2 *Aerobacter aerogenes*

008.3 *Proteus (mirabilis) (morganii)*

008.4 *Other specified bacteria*
Staphylococcal enterocolitis

008.5 *Bacterial enteritis, unspecified*

008.6 *Enteritis due to specified virus*
Enteritis due to:
adenovirus
enterovirus

008.8 *Other organism, not elsewhere classified*

Viral:
enteritis NOS
gastroenteritis

Excludes: influenza with involvement of gastrointestinal tract (487.8)

009 **Ill-defined intestinal infections**

Excludes: diarrhoeal disease due to specified organism (001-008)
diarrhoea following gastrointestinal surgery (564.4)
intestinal malabsorption (579.--)
ischaeemic enteritis (557.--)
other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis (558)
regional enteritis (555.--)
ulcerative colitis (556)

009.0 *Infectious colitis, enteritis and gastroenteritis*

Colitis
Enteritis septic
Gastroenteritis

Dysentery:
NOS
catarrhal
haemorrhagic
009.1  *Colitis, enteritis and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin*

Catarrh, enteric or intestinal

Colitis

Enteritis NOS

Gastroenteritis haemorrhagic

009.2  *Infectious diarrhoea*

Diarrhoea: Infectious diarrhoeal disease NOS
dysenteric

epidemic

009.3  *Diarrhoea, of presumed infectious origin*

Diarrhoea NOS Diarrhoeal disease NOS

Note: In countries where any term listed in 009.1 and 009.3 without further specification can be assumed to be of noninfectious origin, the term should be classified to 558.-.

**Tuberculosis (010-018)**

Includes: infection by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (human) (bovine)

Excludes: congenital tuberculosis (771.2)

The following fifth-digit subclassification may be used, if desired, with categories 010-018:

.0  Bacteriological or histological examination not done

.1  Bacteriological or histological examination unknown (at present)

.2  Tubercle bacilli found (in sputum) by microscopy

.3  Tubercle bacilli not found (in sputum) by microscopy, but found by culture

.4  Tubercle bacilli not found by bacteriological examination, but tuberculosis confirmed histologically

.5  Tubercle bacilli not found by bacteriological or histological examination but tuberculosis confirmed by other methods [inoculation in animals]

.9  Unspecified

010  *Primary tuberculous infection*

010.0  *Primary tuberculous complex*

010.1  *Tuberculous pleurisy in primary progressive tuberculosis*

010.8  *Other primary progressive tuberculosis*

Excludes: tuberculous erythema nodosum (017.1)

010.9  *Unspecified*
011 Pulmonary tuberculosis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated silicosis (502)
011.0 Tuberculosis of lung, infiltrative
011.1 Tuberculosis of lung, nodular
011.2 Tuberculosis of lung with cavitation
011.3 Tuberculosis of bronchus
Excludes: isolated bronchial tuberculosis (012.2)
011.4 Tuberculous fibrosis of lung
011.5 Tuberculous bronchiectasis
011.6 Tuberculous pneumonia [any form]
011.7 Tuberculous pneumothorax
011.8 Other pulmonary tuberculosis
011.9 Unspecified
Respiratory tuberculosis NOS
Tuberculosis of lung NOS

012 Other respiratory tuberculosis
Excludes: respiratory tuberculosis, unspecified (011.9)
012.0 Tuberculous pleurisy
Tuberculosis of pleura
Tuberculosis hydrothorax
Tuberculous empyema
Excludes: pleurisy with effusion without mention of cause (511.9)
tuberculous pleurisy in primary progressive tuberculosis (010.1)
012.1 Tuberculosis of intrathoracic lymph nodes
Tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
  hilar
  mediastinal
  tracheobronchial
Excludes: when specified as primary (010.−)
012.2 Isolated tracheal or bronchial tuberculosis
012.3 Tuberculous laryngitis
Tuberculosis of glottis
012.8 Other
Tuberculosis of:
  mediastinum
  nasopharynx
  nose (septum)
Tuberculosis of:
  sinus [any nasal]
013 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system

013.0† Tuberculous meningitis (320.4*)

Tuberculosis of meninges (cerebral) Tuberculous:
  (spinal) leptomeningitis
  meningitis

Excludes: tuberculoma of meninges (013.1)

013.1† Tuberculoma of meninges (349.2*)

013.8 Other

Tuberculoma† of brain (348.8*)

Tuberculosis† of brain:
  abscess of brain† (324.0*)
  myelitis† (323.4*)

013.9 Unspecified

Tuberculosis of central nervous system NOS

014 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands

Tuberculosis (of):
  anus
  intestine (large) (small)
  rectum
  retroperitoneal (lymph nodes)

Tuberculous:
  ascites
  enteritis
  peritonitis† (567.0*)

015 Tuberculosis of bones and joints

Includes: tuberculous:
  arthritis† (711.4*)
  necrosis of bone† (730.-*)
  osteitis† (730.-*)
  osteomyelitis† (730.-*)
  synovitis† (727.0*)
  tenosynovitis† (727.0*)

015.0† Vertebral column

Pott's:
  curvature (737.4*)
  disease (730.4*)

Tuberculous:
  kyphosis (737.4*)
  spondylitis (720.8*)

015.1 Hip

015.2 Knee

015.7 Other bone

Tuberculoma dactylitis

Tuberculous mastoiditis† (383.1*)
015.8 Other joint
015.9 Unspecified

016 Tuberculosis of genitourinary system

016.0 Kidney
Tuberculous pyelitis† (590.8*)
Tuberculous pyelonephritis† (590.8*)

016.1 Other urinary organs
Tuberculosis of bladder† (595.4*)
Tuberculosis of ureter† (593.8*)

016.2† Epididymis (604.9*)

016.3 Other male genital organs
Tuberculosis of:
prostate† (601.4*)
semenal vesicle† (608.8*)

016.4 Female genital organs
Tuberculous:
oophoritis† (614.2*)
salpingitis† (614.2*)

016.9 Unspecified

017 Tuberculosis of other organs

017.0 Skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue
Lupus:
NOS
exedens
galaris
Scrofuloderma
Tuberculosis:
colliquativa
cutis
lichenoides
papulonecrotica
verrucosa cutis
Excludes: lupus erythematosus (695.4)
disseminated (710.0)

017.1 Erythema nodosum with hypersensitivity reaction in tuberculosis
Bazin’s disease
Tuberculosis indurativa
Erythema:
induratum
nodosum, tuberculous
Excludes: erythema nodosum NOS (695.2)

017.2 Peripheral lymph nodes
Scrofula
Scrofulous abscess
Tuberculous adenitis
Infected and parasitic

Excludes: tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
  bronchial and mediastinal (012.1)
  mesenteric and retroperitoneal (014)
  tuberculous tracheobronchial adenopathy (012.1)

017.3 Eye
Tuberculous:
  chorioretinitis, disseminated† (363.1*)
  episcleritis† (379.0*)
  interstitial keratitis† (370.5*)
  iridocyclitis, chronic† (364.1*)
  keratoconjunctivitis (phlyctenular)† (370.3*)

017.4 Ear
Tuberculosis of ear† (382.3*)
Tuberculous otitis media† (382.3*)
Excludes: tuberculous mastoiditis (015.7)

017.5 Thyroid gland
017.6† Adrenal glands (255.4*)
Addison's disease, tuberculous

017.7 Spleen

017.8 Other
Tuberculosis of:
  endocardium [any valve]† (424.*-) myocardium† (422.0*)
  oesophagus† (530.1*) pericardium† (420.0*)

018 Miliary tuberculosis
Includes: tuberculosis:
  disseminated
  generalized
  miliary, whether of a single specified site, multiple sites or
  unspecified site
  polyserositis

018.0 Acute
018.8 Other
018.9 Unspecified

Zoonotic bacterial diseases (020-027)

020 Plague
Includes: infection by Yersinia pestis
TABULAR LIST

020.0  *Bubonic*

020.1  *Cellulocutaneous*

020.2  *Septicaemic*

020.3  *Primary pneumonic*

020.4  *Secondary pneumonic*

020.5  *Pneumonic, unspecified*

020.8  *Other*

Abortive plague  Pestis minor
Ambulatory plague

020.9  *Unspecified*

021  *Tularaemia*

Includes:  infection by *Francisella tularensis*

Deer fly fever  Rabbit fever

022  *Anthrax*

022.0  *Cutaneous anthrax*

Malignant pustule

022.1  *Pulmonary anthrax*

Respiratory anthrax  Wool-sorters' disease

022.2  *Gastrointestinal anthrax*

022.3  *Anthrax septicaemia*

022.8  *Other manifestations*

022.9  *Unspecified*

023  *Brucellosis*

Includes:  fever:

Malta
Mediterranean undulant

023.0  *Brucella melitensis*

023.1  *Brucella abortus*

023.2  *Brucella suis*

023.3  *Brucella canis*
023.8 Other
Infection by more than one organism

023.9 Unspecified

024 Glanders

Infection by:
- Actinobacillus mallei
- Malleomyces mallei
- Pseudomonas mallei

025 Melioidosis

Infection by:
- Malleomyces pseudomallei
- Pseudomonas pseudomallei
- Whitmore’s bacillus

026 Rat-bite fever

026.0 Spirillary fever
Rat-bite fever due to Spirillum minor [S. minus]
Sodoku

026.1 Streptobacillary fever
Epidemic arthritic erythema
Haverhill fever
Rat-bite fever due to Streptobacillus moniliformis

026.9 Unspecified

027 Other zoonotic bacterial diseases

027.0 Listeriosis
Excludes: congenital listeriosis (771.2)

Infection
- Meningitis† (320.7*)
- Meningoencephalitis† (320.7*)
- Septicaemia

by Listeria monocytogenes

027.1 Erysipelothrix infection
Erysipeloid (of Rosenbach)
Infection
Septicaemia
by Erysipelothrix insidiosa [E. rhusiopathiae]
027.2 *Pasteurellosis*
Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis infection
Mesenteric adenitis
Septic infection (cat-bite) (dog-bite)
Excludes: infection by:
Francisella tularensis (021)
Yersinia pestis (020-)

027.8 Other

027.9 Unspecified

**OTHER BACTERIAL DISEASES (030-041)**
Excludes: bacterial venereal diseases (098.-, 099.-)
bartonellosis (088.0)

030 Leprosy
Includes: Hansen’s disease
infection by Mycobacterium leprae

030.0 *Lepromatous [type L]*
Lepromatous leprosy (macular) (diffuse) (infiltrated) (nodular) (neuritic)

030.1 *Tuberculoid [type T]*
Tuberculoid leprosy (macular) (maculoanaesthetic) (major) (minor) (neuritic)

030.2 *Indeterminate [group I]*
Indeterminate leprosy (macular) (neuritic)

030.3 *Borderline [group B]*
Borderline or dimorphous leprosy (infiltrated) (neuritic)

030.8 Other

030.9 Unspecified

031 Diseases due to other mycobacteria

031.0 *Pulmonary*
Infection by Mycobacterium:
avium
intracellulare [Battey bacillus]
kansasii
Battey disease
031.1 Cutaneous
Buruli ulcer
Infection by Mycobacterium: 
  marinum [M. balnei]
  ulcerans

031.8 Other

031.9 Unspecified
Atypical mycobacterium infection NOS

032 Diphtheria
Includes: infection by Corynebacterium diphtheriae

032.0 Faucial diphtheria
Membranous angina, diphtheritic

032.1 Nasopharyngeal diphtheria

032.2 Anterior nasal diphtheria

032.3 Laryngeal diphtheria
Laryngotracheitis, diphtheritic

032.8 Other
Cutaneous diphtheria

032.9 Diphtheria, unspecified

033 Whooping cough

033.0 Bordetella pertussis [B. pertussis]

033.1 Bordetella parapertussis [B. parapertussis]

033.8 Other specified organism

033.9 Whooping cough, unspecified organism

034 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlatina

034.0 Streptococcal sore throat

Streptococcal: 
  angina
  laryngitis
  pharyngitis
  tonsillitis

Septic: 
  angina
  sore throat

034.1 Scarletina
Scarlet fever
035  **Erysipelas**
Excludes:  postpartum or puerperal erysipelas (670)

036  **Meningococcal infection**
036.0†  *Meningococcal meningitis* (320.5*)
Cerebrospinal fever  Meningitis:
   (meningococcal)  cerebrospinal
   epidemic

036.1†  *Meningococcal encephalitis* (323.4*)

036.2  *Meningococcaemia*
Meningococcal septicaemia

036.3†  *Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, meningococcal* (255.5*)
Meningococcal haemorrhagic  Waterhouse-Friderichsen
   adrenalitis  syndrome NOS
Meningococcic adrenal syndrome

036.4†  *Meningococcal carditis*
Meningococcal:
   endocarditis (421.1*)
   pericarditis (420.0*)

036.8  *Other*
Meningococcal optic neuritis† (377.3*)

036.9  *Unspecified*
Meningococcal infection NOS

037  **Tetanus**
Excludes:  tetanus:
   complicating abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)
   complicating ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)
   neonatorum (771.3)
   puerperal (670)

038  **Septicaemia**
Excludes:  during labour (659.3)
   following ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)
   following infusion, injection, transfusion or vaccination
      (999.3)
   postoperative (998.5)
   postpartum, puerperal (670)
   when complicating abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)

038.0  *Streptococcal septicaemia*
INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC

038.1 Staphylococcal septicaemia
038.2 Pneumococcal septicaemia
038.3 Septicaemia due to anaerobes
Excludes: anaerobic streptococci (038.0)
gas gangrene (040.0)
038.4 Septicaemia due to other gram-negative organisms
Gram-negative septicaemia NOS
038.8 Other specified septicaemias
Excludes: septicaemia (due to):
anthrax (022.3)
gonococcal (098.8)
derptic (054.5)
meningococcal (036.2)
septicaemic plague (020.2)
038.9 Unspecified septicaemia
Septicaemia NOS
Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (790.7)

039 Actinomycotic infections
Includes: actinomycotic mycetoma
infection by Actinomycetales such as species of Actinomyces,
Actinomadura, Nocardia, Streptomyces
maduromycosis (actinomycotic)

039.0 Cutaneous
Erythrasma

039.1 Pulmonary

039.2 Abdominal

039.3 Cervicofacial

039.4 Madura foot
Excludes: madura foot due to mycotic infection (117.4)

039.8 Of other specified sites

039.9 Of unspecified site
Actinomycosis NOS
Maduromycosis NOS

040 Other bacterial diseases
Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (790.7)
bacterial infection NOS (041.9)
040.0  *Gas gangrene*
Infection by Clostridium:
  - histolyticum
  - oedematiums
  - perfringens [welchii]
  - septicum
  - sordellii

040.1  *Rhinocleroma*

040.2  *Whipple’s disease*
Intestinal lipodystrophy

040.3  *Necrobacillosis*

040.8  *Other bacterial diseases*
Tropical pyomyositis† (728.0*)

041  *Bacterial infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site*

Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (790.7)
  septicaemia (038.–)

Note: This category will rarely be used for primary coding. It is provided as an additional code where it is desired to identify the bacterial agent in diseases classified elsewhere. This category will also be used in primary coding to classify bacterial infections of unspecified nature or site.

041.0  *Streptococcus*

041.1  *Staphylococcus*

041.2  *Pneumococcus*

041.3  *Friedländer’s bacillus*

041.4  *Escherichia coli*

041.5  *Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]*

041.6  *Proteus (mirabilis) (morganii)*

041.7  *Pseudomonas*

041.8  *Other*
  - Aerobacter aerogenes
  - Eaton’s agent
  - Mima polymorpha
  - Mycoplasma

041.9  *Bacterial infection, unspecified*
INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC

POLIOMYELITIS AND OTHER NON-ARTHROPOD-BORNE VIRAL
DISEASES OF CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (045-049)

045† Acute poliomyelitis (323.2*)

045.0† Acute paralytic poliomyelitis specified as bulbar (323.2*)
Infantile paralysis (acute) Poliomyelitis (acute) (anterior) Polioencephalitis (acute) (bulbar) Polioencephalomyelitis (acute) (anterior) (bulbar)

045.1† Acute poliomyelitis with other paralysis (323.2*)
Paralysis:
acute atrophic, spinal infantile, paralytic
Poliomyelitis (acute) anterior specified as bulbar with paralysis except bulbar epidemic

045.2† Acute nonparalytic poliomyelitis (323.2*)
Poliomyelitis (acute) anterior specified as nonparalytic epidemic

045.9† Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified (323.2*)
Infantile paralysis Poliomyelitis (acute) anterior unspecified whether paralytic or nonparalytic epidemic

046 Slow virus infection of central nervous system

046.0† Kuru (323.0*)

046.1† Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease (331.5*)
Subacute spongioform encephalopathy

046.2† Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (323.1*)
Dawson’s inclusion body encephalitis Van Bogaert’s sclerosing leucoencephalitis

046.3† Progressive multifocal leucoencephalopathy (331.6*)
Multifocal leucoencephalopathy NOS

046.8 Other

046.9 Unspecified
047  Meningitis due to enterovirus

Includes: meningitis:
  abacterial
  aseptic
  viral

Excludes: meningitis due to:
  adenovirus (049.1†, 321.7*)
  arthropod-borne virus (060-066†, 321.7*)
  leptospira (100.8†, 321.8*)
  virus of:
    herpes simplex (054.7†, 321.4*)
    herpes zoster (053.0†, 321.3*)
    lymphocytic choriomeningitis (049.0†, 321.6*)
    mumps (072.1†, 321.5*)
    poliomyelitis (045.–†, 321.7*)
  any other infection specifically classified elsewhere

047.0† Coxsackie virus (321.1*)
047.1† ECHO virus (321.2*)
047.8† Other (321.7*)
047.9† Unspecified (321.7*)

Viral meningitis NOS

048  Other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system

Boston exanthem

049  Other non-arthropod-borne viral diseases of central nervous system

049.0† Lymphocytic choriomeningitis (321.6*)

Lymphocytic:
  meningitis (serous)
  meningoencephalitis (serous)

049.1† Meningitis due to adenovirus (321.7*)

049.8 Other

Encephalitis: von Economo's disease† (323.4*)
  acute:
    inclusion body† (323.4*)
    necrotizing† (323.4*)
    epidemic† (323.4*)
    lethargica† (323.4*)
    Rio Bravo† (323.4*)
049.9 Unspecified
Viral encephalitis NOS† (323.4*)

VIRAL DISEASES ACCOMPANIED BY EXANTHEM (050-057)

Excludes: arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-066)

050 Smallpox
050.0 Variola major
Haemorrhagic (pustular) smallpox  Malignant smallpox
Purpura variolosa
050.1 Alastrim
Variola minor
050.2 Modified smallpox
050.9 Smallpox, unspecified

051 Cowpox and paravaccinia
051.0 Cowpox
Vaccinia not from vaccination
Excludes: vaccinia (generalized) (from vaccination) (999.0)
051.1 Pseudocowpox
Milkers’ node
051.2 Contagious pustular dermatitis
Ecthyma contagiosum  Orf
051.9 Paravaccinia, unspecified

052 Chickenpox
Varicella

053 Herpes zoster
Includes: shingles
zona
053.0† With meningitis (321.3*)
053.1 With other nervous system complications
Geniculate herpes zoster  Post-herpetic:
Herpetic geniculate ganglionitis†  polyneuropathy† (357.4*)
(351.1*)  trigeminal neuralgia† (350.0*)
053.2† With ophthalmic complications
Herpes zoster: Dermatitis of eyelids (373.5*) Keratoconjunctivitis (370.4*)
Iridocyclitis (364.0*)
053.7 With other complications
053.8 With unspecified complication
053.9 Herpes zoster without mention of complication

054 Herpes simplex
Excludes: congenital herpes simplex (771.2)
054.0 Eczema herpeticum
Kaposi’s varicelliform eruption
054.1 Genital herpes
Herpetic vulvovaginitis† (616.1*) Herpetic ulceration of vulva† (616.5*)
054.2 Herpetic gingivostomatitis
054.3† Herpetic meningoencephalitis (323.4*)
Herpes encephalitis Simian B disease
054.4† With ophthalmic complications
Herpes simplex:
- Dermatitis of eyelid (373.5*)
- Keratitis (370.4*)
- Keratoconjunctivitis (370.4*)
Iritis due to herpes simplex (364.0*)
054.5 Herpetic septicaemia
054.6 Herpetic whitlow
054.7 With other complications
Meningitis due to herpes simplex† (321.4*)
Visceral herpes simplex
054.8 With unspecified complication
054.9 Herpes simplex without mention of complication

055 Measles
Includes: morbilli rubeola
055.0† Postmeasles encephalitis (323.6*)
055.1† Postmeasles pneumonia (484.0*)
055.2† Postmeasles otitis (382.0*)
055.7 With other complications
055.8 With unspecified complication
055.9 Measles without mention of complication

056 Rubella
Includes: German measles
Excludes: congenital rubella (771.0)
056.0 With neurological complications
Encephalomyelitis† (323.4*)
056.7 With other complications
Rubella arthritis† (711.5*)
056.8 With unspecified complications
056.9 Rubella without mention of complication

057 Other viral exanthemata
057.0 Erythema infectiosum [fifth disease]
057.8 Other
Dukes(-Filatow) disease
Exanthema subitum
Fourth disease
Parascarlatina
057.9 Unspecified

ARThROPOD-BORNE VIRAL DISEASES (060-066)

060 Yellow fever
060.0 Sylvatic
Jungle yellow fever
060.1 Urban
060.9 Unspecified

061 Dengue
Breakbone fever
Excludes: haemorrhagic fever caused by dengue virus (065.4)
062 † Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis (323.3*)

062.0† Japanese encephalitis (323.3*)

062.1† Western equine encephalitis (323.3*)

062.2† Eastern equine encephalitis (323.3*)

Excludes: Venezuelan equine encephalitis (066.2)

062.3† St. Louis encephalitis (323.3*)

062.4† Australian encephalitis (323.3*)

Australian arboencephalitis Australian X disease

062.5† California virus encephalitis (323.3*)

Encephalitis:
California
La Crosse

062.8† Other (323.3*)

Encephalitis by Ilheus virus

062.9† Unspecified (323.3*)

063† Tick-borne viral encephalitis (323.3*)

Includes: diphasic meningoencephalitis

063.0† Russian spring-summer [taiga] encephalitis (323.3*)

063.1† Louping ill (323.3*)

063.2† Central European encephalitis (323.3*)

063.8† Other (323.3*)

Langat encephalitis Powassan encephalitis

063.9† Unspecified (323.3*)

064† Viral encephalitis transmitted by other and unspecified arthropods (323.3*)

Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis, vector unknown Negishi virus encephalitis

Excludes: viral encephalitis NOS (049.9)

065 Arthropod-borne haemorrhagic fever

065.0 Crimean haemorrhagic fever [CHF Congo virus]

Central Asian haemorrhagic fever
065.1 Omsk haemorrhagic fever
065.2 Kyasanur Forest disease
065.3 Other tick-borne haemorrhagic fever
065.4 Mosquito-borne haemorrhagic fever
Chikungunya haemorrhagic fever  Dengue haemorrhagic fever
Excludes:  Chikungunya fever (066.3)
           dengue (061)
           yellow fever (060.-)

065.8 Other
065.9 Unspecified
Arbovirus haemorrhagic fever NOS

066 Other arthropod-borne viral diseases

066.0 Phlebotomus fever
Sandfly fever                  Changuinola fever

066.1 Tick-borne fever
Nairobi sheep disease          Tick fever:
Tick fever:
   American mountain
   Colorado
   Kemerovo
   Quaranfil

066.2 Venezuelan equine fever

066.3 Other mosquito-borne fever
Fever (viral):
   Bunyamwera
   Rwamba
   Chikungunya
   Guama
   Mayaro
   Mucambo
   O'nyong-nyong
   Oropouche
   Rift valley
   Wesselsbron
   West Nile
   Zika
Excludes:  dengue (061)
           yellow fever (060.-)

066.8 Other
Chandipura fever                Piry fever
066.9 Unspecified
Arbovirus infection NOS
### Other Diseases Due to Viruses and Chlamydiae (070-079)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ICD Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>070</td>
<td><strong>Viral hepatitis</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: cytomegalic inclusion virus hepatitis (078.5†, 573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.0</td>
<td><strong>Viral hepatitis A with hepatic coma</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.1</td>
<td><strong>Viral hepatitis A without mention of hepatic coma</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.2</td>
<td><strong>Viral hepatitis B with hepatic coma</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.3</td>
<td><strong>Viral hepatitis B without mention of hepatic coma</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.4</td>
<td><strong>Other specified viral hepatitis with hepatic coma</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.5</td>
<td><strong>Other specified viral hepatitis without mention of hepatic coma</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.6</td>
<td><strong>Unspecified viral hepatitis with hepatic coma</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.9</td>
<td><strong>Unspecified viral hepatitis without mention of hepatic coma</strong> (573.1*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viral hepatitis NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071</td>
<td><strong>Rabies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydrophobia</td>
<td>Lyssa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072</td>
<td><strong>Mumps</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072.0</td>
<td><strong>Mumps orchitis</strong> (604.9*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072.1</td>
<td><strong>Mumps meningitis</strong> (321.5*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072.2</td>
<td><strong>Mumps encephalitis</strong> (323.4*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mumps meningoencephalitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072.3</td>
<td><strong>Mumps pancreatitis</strong> (577.0*)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072.7</td>
<td><strong>Mumps with other complications</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072.8</td>
<td><strong>Mumps with unspecified complication</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072.9</td>
<td><strong>Mumps without mention of complication</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epidemic parotitis</td>
<td>Infectious parotitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>073</td>
<td><strong>Ornithosis</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parrot fever</td>
<td>Psittacosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
074 Specific diseases due to Coxsackie virus

Excludes: Coxsackie virus:
    infection NOS (079.2)
    meningitis (047.0†, 321.1*)

074.0 Herpangina
Vesicular pharyngitis

074.1 Epidemic pleurodynia
Bornholm disease
    Epidemic:
    myalgia
Devil’s grip
    myositis

074.2† Coxsackie carditis
Aseptic myocarditis of newborn
    Coxsackie:
    (422.0*)
    endocarditis (421.1*)
    myocarditis (422.0*)
    pericarditis (420.0*)

074.3 Hand, foot and mouth disease
Vesicular stomatitis and exanthem

074.8 Other
Acute lymphonodular pharyngitis

075 Infectious mononucleosis
Glandular fever
    Pfeiffer’s disease
Monocytic angina

076 Trachoma
Excludes: late effect of trachoma; see category 139.1

076.0 Initial stage
Trachoma dubium

076.1 Active stage
Granular conjunctivitis
    (trachomatous)
    Trachomatous:
    follicular conjunctivitis
    pannus

076.9 Unspecified
Trachoma NOS

077 Other diseases of conjunctiva due to viruses and Chlamydiae
Excludes: ophthalmic complications of viral diseases classified elsewhere
077.0† *Inclusion conjunctivitis* (372.0*)
Paratrachoma
Swimming pool conjunctivitis
Excludes: inclusion blennorrhoea (neonatal) (771.6)

077.1† *Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis* (370.4*)
Shipyard eye

077.2† *Pharyngoconjunctival fever* (372.0*)
Viral pharyngoconjunctivitis

077.3† *Other adenoviral conjunctivitis* (372.0*)
Acute adenoviral follicular conjunctivitis

077.4† *Epidemic haemorrhagic conjunctivitis* (372.0*)
Apollo: Conjunctivitis due to enterovirus
disease type 70
Haemorrhagic conjunctivitis (acute) (epidemic)

077.8† *Other viral conjunctivitis*
Newcastle conjunctivitis (372.0*)

077.9† *Unspecified*
Viral conjunctivitis NOS (372.0*)

078 Other diseases due to viruses and Chlamydiae
Excludes: Viraemia NOS (790.8)
viral infection NOS (079.-)

078.0 *Molluscum contagiosum*

078.1 *Viral warts*
Condyloma acuminatum Warts (infectious)
Verruca (vulgaris) (plana) (plantaris)

078.2 *Sweating fever*
Miliary fever Sweating disease

078.3 *Cat-scratch disease*
Benign lymphoreticulosis (of inoculation)
Cat-scratch fever

078.4 *Foot and mouth disease*
Epizootic:
aphthae stomatitis
INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC

078.5 *Cytomegalic inclusion disease*
Cytomegalic inclusion virus hepatitis† (573.1*)
Salivary gland virus disease
Excludes: congenital cytomegalovirus infection (771.1)

078.6† *Haemorrhagic nephrosonephritis* (581.8*)

Haemorrhagic fever:
- epidemic
- Korean
Haemorrhagic fever:
- Russian
- with renal syndrome

078.7 *Arenaviral haemorrhagic fever*

Haemorrhagic fever:
- Argentine
- Bolivian
Haemorrhagic fever:
- Junin virus
- Machupo virus

078.8 *Other*

Epidemic:
- cervical myalgia
- vertigo† (386.1*)
Vomiting syndrome
- Marburg disease
- Tanapox
- Winter vomiting disease

079 *Viral infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site*

Note: This category will rarely be used for primary coding. It is provided as an additional code where it is desired to identify the viral agent in diseases classified elsewhere. This category will also be used in primary coding to classify virus infection of unspecified nature or site.

079.0 *Adenovirus*
079.1 *ECHO virus*
079.2 *Coxsackie virus*
079.3 *Rhinovirus*
079.8 *Other*
079.9 *Unspecified*

Viral infection NOS
Excludes: viraemia NOS (790.8)

RICKETTSIOSES AND OTHER ARTHROPOD-BORNE DISEASES (080-088)

Excludes: arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-066)
080 Louse-borne [epidemic] typhus

Typhus (fever):
  classical
  epidemic

Typhus (fever):
  exanthematic NOS
  louse-borne

081 Other typhus

081.0 Murine [endemic] typhus

Typhus (fever):
  endemic
  flea-borne

081.1 Brill's disease

Brill-Zinsser disease

Recrudescent typhus (fever)

081.2 Scrub typhus

Japanese river fever
  Kedani fever

Mite-borne typhus
  Tsutsugamushi

081.9 Unspecified

Typhus (fever) NOS

082 Tick-borne rickettsioses

082.0 Spotted fevers

Rocky Mountain spotted fever

São Paulo fever

082.1 Boutonneuse fever

African tick typhus
  India tick typhus
  Kenya tick typhus

Marseilles fever
  Mediterranean tick fever

082.2 North Asian tick fever

Siberian tick typhus

082.3 Queensland tick typhus

082.8 Other

Lone star fever

082.9 Unspecified

Tick-borne typhus NOS

083 Other rickettsioses

083.0 Q-fever
083.1 *Trench fever* Quintan fever Wolhynian fever

083.2 *Rickettsialpox* Vesicular rickettsiosis

083.8 *Other*

083.9 *Unspecified*

084  **Malaria**

Excludes: congenital malaria (771.2)

Note: Subcategories 084.0-084.6 exclude the listed conditions with mention of pernicious complications (084.8, 084.9).

084.0  **Falciparum malaria [malignant tertian]**
Malaria (fever): by *Plasmodium falciparum* subtertian

084.1  **Vivax malaria [benign tertian]**
Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium vivax*

084.2  **Quartan malaria**
Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium malariae malariae*

084.3  **Ovale malaria**
Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium ovale*

084.4  **Other malaria**
Monkey malaria

084.5  **Mixed**
Malaria (fever) by more than one parasite

084.6  **Unspecified**
Malaria (fever) NOS

084.7  **Induced malaria**
Therapeutically induced malaria

Excludes: accidental infection from syringe, blood transfusion, etc. (084.0-084.6, above, according to parasite species) transmission from mother to child during delivery (771.2)

084.8  **Blackwater fever**
Haemoglobinuric: Malarial haemoglobinuria
fever (bilious) malaria
### Other pernicious complications of malaria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 084.9 | Algid malaria
| | Cerebral malaria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>085</th>
<th>Leishmaniasis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>085.0</td>
<td>Visceral [kala-azar]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dumdum fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection by Leishmania:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>donovani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>infantum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leishmaniasis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dermal, post-kala-azar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mediterranean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>visceral (Indian)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 085.1 | Cutaneous, urban |
| | Aleppo boil |
| | Baghdad boil |
| | Delhi boil |
| | Infection by Leishmania tropica |
| | Oriental sore |
| | Leishmaniasis, cutaneous: |
| | dry form |
| | late |
| | recurrent |
| | ulcerating |

| 085.2 | Cutaneous, Asian desert |
| | Infection by Leishmania tropica |
| | major |
| | Leishmaniasis, cutaneous: |
| | acute necrotizing |
| | rural |
| | wet form |
| | zoonotic form |

| 085.3 | Cutaneous, Ethiopian |
| | Infection by Leishmania ethiopica |
| | Leishmaniasis, cutaneous: |
| | diffuse |
| | lepromatous |

| 085.4 | Cutaneous, American |
| | Chiclero ulcer |
| | Infection by Leishmania mexicana |
| | Leishmaniasis tegumentaria diffusa |

| 085.5 | Mucocutaneous (American) |
| | Espundia |
| | Infection by Leishmania brasiliensis |

| 085.9 | Unspecified |

### Trypanosomiasis

Includes: with meningoencephalitis† (323.4*)

| 086.0† | Chagas's disease with heart involvement (425.6*) |
| Any condition in 086.2 with heart involvement |
086.1  **Chagas's disease with other organ involvement**
Any condition in 086.2 with involvement of organ other than heart

086.2  **Chagas's disease without mention of organ involvement**
American trypanosomiasis  Infection by Trypanosoma cruzi

086.3  **Gambian trypanosomiasis**
Infection by Trypanosoma gambiense

086.4  **Rhodesian trypanosomiasis**
Infection by Trypanosoma rhodesiense

086.5  **African trypanosomiasis, unspecified**
Sleeping sickness NOS

086.9  **Unspecified**

087  **Relapsing fever**
Recurrent fever

087.0  **Louse-borne**

087.1  **Tick-borne**

087.9  **Unspecified**

088  **Other arthropod-borne diseases**

088.0  **Bartonellosis**
Carrion's disease  Verruga peruana
Oroya fever

088.8  **Other**

088.9  **Unspecified**
Arthropod-borne disease, not elsewhere classified

**Syphilis and other venereal diseases (090-099)**
Excludes:  nonvenereal endemic syphilis (104.0)
urogenital trichomoniais (131.0)

090  **Congenital syphilis**

090.0  **Early congenital syphilis, symptomatic**
Congenital syphilitic:
choroiditis  Syphilitic (congenital):
coryza (chronic)  epiphysitis
hepatomegaly  osteochondritis
mucous patches  pemphigus
periostitis  Any congenital syphilitic condition
splenomegaly  specified as early or manifest

less than two years after birth
090.1  *Early congenital syphilis, latent*
Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after birth

090.2  *Early congenital syphilis, unspecified*
Congenital syphilis NOS, less than two years after birth

090.3†  *Syphilitic interstitial keratitis (370.5*)*
Syphilitic keratitis:
  parenchymatous
  punctata profunda
Excludes:  interstitial keratitis NOS (370.5)

090.4  *Juvenile neurosyphilis*
Congenital:  Dementia paralytica juvenilis
  neurosyphilis  Juvenile:
  syphilitic:  general paresis
    encephalitis† (323.4*)  tabes
    meningitis† (320.7*)  taboparesis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder

090.5  *Other late congenital syphilis, symptomatic*
Gumma due to congenital syphilis  Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as late or manifest
Hutchinson’s teeth  two years or more after birth
Syphilitic saddle nose

090.6  *Late congenital syphilis, latent*
Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after birth

090.7  *Late congenital syphilis, unspecified*
Congenital syphilis NOS, two years or more after birth

090.9  *Congenital syphilis, unspecified*

091  *Early syphilis, symptomatic*
Excludes:  early cardiovascular syphilis (093.-)
  early neurosyphilis (094.-)

091.0  *Genital syphilis (primary)*
Genital chancre

091.1  *Primary anal syphilis*
091.2  *Other primary syphilis*

Primary syphilis of:
- fingers
- lip

091.3  *Secondary syphilis of skin or mucous membranes*

Condyloma latum
Secondary syphilis of:
- anus
- mouth
- pharynx

091.4  *Adenopathy due to secondary syphilis*

Syphilitic adenopathy
(secondary)
Syphilitic lymphadenitis
(secondary)

091.5†  *Uveitis due to secondary syphilis*

Syphilitic chorioretinitis (secondary) (363.1*)
Syphilitic iridocyclitis (secondary) (364.1*)

091.6  *Secondary syphilis of viscera and bone*

Secondary syphilis of liver† (573.2*)
Secondary syphilitic:
- hepatitis† (573.2*)
- periostitis† (730.3*)

091.7  *Secondary syphilis, relapse*

Secondary syphilis, relapse (treated) (untreated)

091.8  *Other forms of secondary syphilis*

Acute syphilitic meningitis† (320.7*)
Syphilitic alopecia

091.9  *Unspecified secondary syphilis*

092  *Early syphilis, latent*

Includes: syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after infection

092.0  *Early syphilis, latent, serological relapse after treatment*

092.9  *Early syphilis, latent, unspecified*

093  *Cardiovascular syphilis*

093.0†  *Aneurysm of aorta, specified as syphilitic (441.7*)*

Dilatation of aorta, specified as syphilitic

093.1†  *Syphilitic aortitis (447.7*)*
093.2† Syphilitic endocarditis (424.-*)
   Syphilitic:
   aortic incompetence or stenosis
   ostial coronary disease

093.8 Other
   Syphilitic:
   myocarditis† (422.0*)
   pericarditis† (420.0*)

093.9 Unspecified

094 Neurosyphilis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder

094.0 Tabes dorsalis
   Arthropathy:
   neurogenic (Charcot)† (713.5*)
   tabetic† (713.5*)
   Charcot's joint disease† (713.5*)

094.1 General paresis
   Dementia paralytica
   General paralysis (of insane) (progressive)

094.2† Syphilitic meningitis (320.7*)
   Meningovascular syphilis

094.3 Asymptomatic neurosyphilis

094.8 Other
   Syphilitic:
   acoustic neuritis† (388.5*)
   disseminated retinochoroiditis† (363.1*)
   encephalitis† (323.4*)
   optic atrophy† (377.1*)

094.9 Unspecified
   Gumma (syphilitic)
   Syphilis (early) (late) of central nervous system NOS
   Syphiloma

095 Other forms of late syphilis, with symptoms

   Gumma (syphilitic) any site except those classifiable in 093.-
   Syphilis, late or tertiary and 094.-
Gumma (syphilitic) NOS
Syphilis [stage unspecified]:
  - bone† (730.8*)
  - kidney† (583.8*)
  - liver† (573.2*)
  - lung† (517.8*)
  - muscle† (728.0*)
Syphilitic:
  - episcleritis† (379.0*)
  - peritonitis† (567.0*)

096  Late syphilis, latent
Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after infection

097  Other and unspecified syphilis
097.0  Late syphilis, unspecified
097.1  Latent syphilis, unspecified
Positive serological reaction for syphilis
097.9  Syphilis, unspecified
Syphilis (acquired) NOS
Excludes: syphilis NOS causing death under two years of age (090.9)

098  Gonococcal infections
098.0  Acute, of lower genitourinary tract
Gonococcal:
  - Bartholinitis (acute) NOS
  - urethritis (acute) genitourinary (tract) NOS
  - vulvovaginitis (acute)
Gonorrhoea (acute):
  - bladder† (595.4*)
  - cervix† (616.0*)
  - seminal vesicle† (608.0*)

098.1  Acute, of upper genitourinary tract
Gonococcal:
  - endometritis (acute)† (615.9*)
  - orchitis (acute)† (604.9*)
  - prostatitis (acute)† (601.4*)
  - salpingitis, acute† (614.0*)
Gonorrhoea (acute):
  - bladder† (595.4*)
  - cervix† (616.0*)

098.2  Chronic, of lower genitourinary tract
Any condition in 098.0 specified as chronic or with duration of two months or over
098.3 **Chronic, of upper genitourinary tract**
Any condition in 098.1 specified as chronic or with duration of two months or over
Gonococcal salpingitis (chronic)† (614.1, 614.2*)

098.4† **Of eye**
Gonococcal:
conjunctivitis (neonatorum) (372.0*)
iritocyclitis (364.0*)
opthalmia (neonatorum) (372.0*)

098.5† **Of joint**
Gonococcal:
arthritis (711.4*)
bursitis (727.3*)

098.6 **Of pharynx**

098.7 **Of anus and rectum**

098.8 **Of other sites**
Gonococcaemia
Gonococcal:
endocarditis† (421.1*)
keratosis (blenorrhagica)† (701.1*)

099 **Other venereal diseases**

099.0 **Chancre**
Bubo (inguinal):
chancreidal
due to Haemophilus ducreyi
Ulcus molle (cutis) (skin)

099.1 **Lymphogranuloma venereum**
Climatic or tropical bubo
(Durand-)Nicolas-Favre disease

099.2 **Granuloma inguinale**
Donovanosis
Granuloma pudendi (ulcerating)

099.3 **Reiter’s disease**
Reiter’s syndrome

099.4 **Other nongonococcal urethritis**
Nonspecific and nongonococcal urethritis so stated

099.8 **Other**

099.9 **Unspecified**
OTHER SPIROCHAETAL DISEASES (100-104)

100 Leptospirosis

100.0 *Leptospirosis icterohaemorrhagica*
Leptospiral or spirochaetal jaundice (haemorrhagic)
Weil’s disease

100.8 Other
Fever:
- Fort Bragg
- pretibial
- swamp

Infection by *Leptospira*:
- australis
- bataviae
- pyrogenes

Leptospiral meningitis (aseptic)†
(321.8*)

100.9 Unspecified

101 Vincent’s angina
Acute necrotizing ulcerative:
- gingivitis
- stomatitis

Spirochaetal stomatitis
Trench mouth
Vincent’s:
- gingivitis
- infection [any site]

102 Yaws
Includes: framboesia pian

102.0 *Initial lesions*
Chancre of yaws
Framboesia, initial or primary

Initial framboesial ulcer
Mother yaw

102.1 *Multiple papillomata and wet crab yaws*
Butter yaws
Framboesioma

Pianoma
Plantar or palmar papilloma of yaws

102.2 *Other early skin lesions*
Early yaws (cutaneous) (macular) (papular) (maculopapular) (micropapular)
Framboeside of early yaws
Cutaneous yaws, less than five years after infection

102.3 *Hyperkeratosis*
Ghoul hand
Hyperkeratosis, palmar or plantar (early) (late) due to yaws
Worm-eaten soles
102.4 *Gum mata and ulcers*
Nodular late yaws (ulcerated)  
Gummatous framboeside

102.5 *Gangosa*
Rhinopharyngitis mutilans

102.6 *Bone and joint lesions*
Goundou
Gumma, bone  
Gummatous osteitis or periostitis of yaws (late)
Ganglion  
Hydralarthrosis of yaws (early) (late)
Osteitis  
Periostitis (hypertrophic)

102.7 *Other manifestations*
Juxta-articular nodules of yaws  
Mucosal yaws

102.8 *Latent yaws*
Yaws without clinical manifestations, with positive serology

102.9 *Yaws, unspecified*

103 *Pinta*

103.0 *Primary lesions*
Chancre (primary)  
Papule (primary) of pinta [carate]
Pintid

103.1 *Intermediate lesions*
Erythematous plaques  
Hyperchromic lesions of pinta [carate]
Hyperkeratosis

103.2 *Late lesions*
Cardiovascular lesions  
Skin lesions:  
achromic of pinta [carate]
cicatricial  
dyschromic
Vitiligo

103.3 *Mixed lesions*
Achromic and hyperchromic skin lesions of pinta [carate]

103.9 *Unspecified*
104 Other spirochaetal infection

104.0 Nonvenereal endemic syphilis

Bejel Njovera

104.8 Other

Excludes: relapsing fever (087.-)
syphilis (090-097)

104.9 Unspecified

MYCOSES (110-118)

Excludes: infection by Actinomycetales such as species of Actinomyces,
Actinomadura, Nocardia, Streptomyces (039.-)

110 Dermatophytosis

Includes: infection by species of Epidermophyton, Microsporum and
Trichophyton
tinea, any type except those in 111

110.0 Of scalp and beard

Kerion Trichophytic tinea, scalp [black
dot tinea]

Sycosis, mycotic

110.1 Of nail

Dermatophytic onychia Tinea unguium

Onychomycosis

110.2 Of hand

Tinea manuum

110.3 Of groin and perianal area

Dhobie itch Eczema marginatum

110.4 Of foot

Athlete’s foot Tinea pedis

110.5 Of the body

Herpes circinatus Tinea imbricata [Tokelau]

110.6 Deep seated dermatophytosis

Granuloma trichophyticum Majocchi’s granuloma

110.8 Of other sites

110.9 Of unspecified site

Favus NOS Ringworm NOS

Microsporic tinea NOS
111 Dermatomycosis, other and unspecified

111.0 *Pityriasis versicolor*
Infection by Malassezia [Pityrosporum] furfur
Tinea flava
Tinea versicolor

111.1 *Tinea nigra*
Infection by Cladosporium species
Keratomycosis nigricans
Microsporosis nigra

111.2 *Tinea blanca*
Infection by Trichosporon (beigelii) cutaneum
White piedra

111.3 *Black piedra*
Infection by Piedraia hortai

111.8 *Other*

111.9 *Unspecified*

112 Candidiasis

Includes: infection by Candida species
candidiosis
moniliasis

Excludes: neonatal monilial infection (771.7)

112.0 *Of mouth*
Thrush

112.1† *Of vulva and vagina (616.1*)*
Candidal vulvovaginitis
Monilial vulvovaginitis

112.2 *Of other urogenital sites*

112.3 *Of skin and nails*
Candidal intertrigo
Candidal onychia
Candidal perionyxis [paronychia]

112.4† *Of lung (484.7*)*

112.5 *Disseminated*
Systemic candidiasis

112.8 *Of other sites*
Candidal endocarditis† (421.1*)

112.9 *Of unspecified site*
114 Coccidioidomycosis
Coccidioidal granuloma Posadas-Wernicke disease
Desert rheumatism San Joaquin Valley fever
Infection by Coccidioides (immitis)

115 Histoplasmosis

115.0 Infection by Histoplasma capsulatum
American histoplasmosis Reticuloendothelial cytomycesis
Darling's disease Small form histoplasmosis

115.1 Infection by Histoplasma duboisii
African histoplasmosis Large form histoplasmosis

115.9 Unspecified
Histoplasmosis NOS

116 Blastomycotic infection

116.0 Blastomycosis
Blastomycetic dermatitis Infection by Blastomyces
Chicago disease [Ajellomyces] dermatitidis
Cutaneous blastomycosis North American blastomycosis
Disseminated blastomycosis Primary pulmonary blastomycosis
Gilchrist's disease

116.1 Paracoccidioidomycosis
Brazilian blastomycosis Pulmonary paracoccidioidomycosis
Infection by Paracoccidioides South American blastomycosis
[Blastomyces] brasiliensis Visceral paracoccidioidomycosis
Lutz-Splendore-Almeida disease
Mucocutaneous-lymphangitic
paracoccidioidomycosis

116.2 Lobomycosis
Infections by Loboa [Blastomyces] Lobo's disease
[loboi]
Keloidal blastomycosis

117 Other mycoses

117.0 Rhinosporidiosis
Infection by Rhinosporidium seeberi
117.1 *Sporotrichosis*
Cutaneous sporotrichosis
Disseminated sporotrichosis
Infection by Sporothrix
  [Sporotrichum] schenckii

117.2 *Chromoblastomycosis*
Chromomycosis
Infection by Cladosporidium carrionii, Fonsecaea compactum, Fonsecaea pedrosoi, Phialophora verrucosa

117.3 *Aspergillosis*
Infection by Aspergillus species, mainly A. fumigatus, A. flavus group, A. terreus group

117.4 *Mycotic mycetomas*
Infection by various genera and species of Ascomycetes and Deuteromycetes such as Acremonium [Cephalosporium] falciforme, Nectotudina rosatii, Madurella grisea, Madurella mycetomii, Pyrenochaeta romeroi, Zopfia [Leptosphaeria] senegalensis
Madura foot, mycotic
Maduromycosis, mycotic
Excludes: actinomycotic mycetomas (039.-)

117.5 *Cryptococcosis*
Busse-Buschke's disease
Cryptococcal meningitis† (321.0*)
European cryptococcosis
Infection by Cryptococcus neoformans

117.6 *Allescheriosis [Petriellidosis]*
Infections by Allescheria [Petriellidium] boydii [Monosporium apiospermum]
Excludes: mycotic mycetoma (117.4)

117.7 *Zygomycosis [Phycomycosis or Mucormycosis]*
Infection by species of Absidia, Basidiobolus, Conidiobolus, Cunninghamella, Entomophthora, Mucor, Rhizopus, Saksenaea

117.8 Infection by dematiaceous fungi [Phaeohyphomycosis]
Infection by dematiaceous fungi such as Cladosporium trichoides [bantianum], Dreschlera hawaiensis, Phialophora gougerotii, P. jeanselmei

117.9 *Other and unspecified*
118  **Opportunistic mycoses**

Infection of skin, subcutaneous tissues and/or organs by a wide variety of fungi generally considered to be pathogenic to compromised hosts only, e.g., infection by species of Alternaria, Dreschlera, Fusarium

**Helminthiases (120-129)**

120  **Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]**

120.0  *Schistosoma haematobium*
Vesical schistosomiasis NOS

120.1  *Schistosoma mansoni*
Intestinal schistosomiasis NOS

120.2  *Schistosoma japonicum*
Asiatic schistosomiasis NOS  Katayama disease or fever

120.3  **Cutaneous**
Cercarial dermatitis  Schistosome dermatitis
Infection by cercariae of *Schistosoma*

120.8  **Other**
Infection by *Schistosoma*:
  - bovis
  - intercalatum

120.9  **Unspecified**
Blood flukes NOS  Haemic distomiasis

121  **Other trematode infections**

121.0  *Opisthorchiasis*
Infection by:
  - cat liver fluke
  - *Opisthorchis* (felineus) (tenuicollis) (viverrini)

121.1  *Clonorchiasis*
Biliary cirrhosis due to clonorchiasis
Chinese liver fluke disease
Hepatic distomiasis due to Clonorchis sinensis
Oriental liver fluke disease

121.2  *Paragonimiasis*
Infection by *Paragonimus*  Pulmonary distomiasis
Lung fluke disease (oriental)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>121.3</td>
<td><strong>Fascioliasis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection by Fasciola:</td>
<td>Liver flukes NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>gigantica</em></td>
<td>Sheep liver fluke infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>hepatica</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.4</td>
<td><strong>Fasciolopsiasis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection by Fasciolopsis (buski)</td>
<td>Intestinal distomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.5</td>
<td><strong>Metagonimiasis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection by Metagonimus yokogawai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.6</td>
<td><strong>Heterophyiasis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection by:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Heterophyes heterophyes</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Stellantchasmus falcatus</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.8</td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection by:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dicrocoelium dendriticum</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Echinostomum ilocanum</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.9</td>
<td><strong>Unspecified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distomiasis NOS</td>
<td>Fluke disease NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 122 | **Echinococcosis** |
| Includes: | echinococciasis |
| | hydatid disease |
| | hydatidosis |
| 122.0 | **Echinococcus granulosus infection of liver** |
| 122.1 | **Echinococcus granulosus infection of lung** |
| 122.2 | **Echinococcus granulosus infection of thyroid** |
| 122.3 | **Echinococcus granulosus infection, other** |
| 122.4 | **Echinococcus granulosus infection, unspecified** |
| 122.5 | **Echinococcus multilocularis infection of liver** |
| 122.6 | **Echinococcus multilocularis infection, other** |
| 122.7 | **Echinococcus multilocularis infection, unspecified** |
| 122.8 | **Echinococcosis, unspecified, of liver** |
| 122.9 | **Echinococcosis, other and unspecified** |

| 123 | **Other cestode infection** |
123.0 *Taenia solium infection, intestinal form*
Pork tapeworm (adult) (infection)

123.1 *Cysticercosis*
Cysticerciasis
Infection by:
  Cysticercus cellulosae [larval form of *Taenia solium*]

123.2 *Taenia saginata infection*
Beef tapeworm (infection)
Infection by *Taeniarhynchus saginatus*

123.3 *Taeniasis, unspecified*

123.4 *Diphyllobothriasis, intestinal*
Diphyllobothrium (adult) (latum) (pacificum) infection
Fish tapeworm (infection)

123.5 *Sparganosis [larval diphyllobothriasis]*
Infection by:
  Diphyllobothrium larvae
  Sparganum (mansoni) (proiferum)
  Spirometra larvae

123.6 *Hymenolepiasis*
Dwarf tapeworm (infection) Rat tapeworm (infection)
Hymenolepis (diminuta) (nana) infection

123.8 *Other*
Diplogonoporus (grandis) Dog tapeworm (infection)
Dipylidium (caninum) infection

123.9 *Unspecified*
Tapeworm (infection) NOS

124 *Trichinosis*
Trichinella spiralis infection Trichiniasis
Trichinellosis

125 *Filarial infection and dracontiasis*

125.0 *Bancroftian filariasis*
Chyluria
Elephantiasis
Infection
Lymphadenitis due to *Wuchereria bancrofti*
Lymphangitis
Wuchereriasis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>125.1</td>
<td>Malayan filariasis</td>
<td>Due to Brugia [Wuchereria] malayi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brugia filariasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chyluria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elephantiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lymphadenitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lymphangitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.2</td>
<td>Loiasis</td>
<td>Loa loa infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eyeworm disease of Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.3</td>
<td>Onchocercias</td>
<td>Onchocercosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Onchocerca volvulus infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.4</td>
<td>Dipetalonemias</td>
<td>Infection by: Acanthocheilonema perstans, Dipetalonema perstans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.5</td>
<td>Mansonella ozzardi infection</td>
<td>Filariasis ozzardi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.6</td>
<td>Other specified filariasis</td>
<td>Other specified filariasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection by:</td>
<td>Dirofilaria infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acanthocheilonema perstans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dipetalonema perstans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.7</td>
<td>Dracontias</td>
<td>Guinea-worm infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection by:</td>
<td>Infection by Dracunculus medinensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acanthocheilonema streptocerca</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dipetalonema streptocerca</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.9</td>
<td>Unspecified filariasis</td>
<td>Unspecified filariasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Ancylostomiasis and necatoriasis</td>
<td>Ancylostomiasis and necatoriasan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: cutaneous larva migrans</td>
<td>Includes: cutaneous larva migrans due to Ancylostoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hookworm (disease) (infection)</td>
<td>hookworm (disease) (infection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uncinariasis</td>
<td>Uncinariasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.0</td>
<td>Ancylostoma duodenale</td>
<td>Ancylostoma duodenale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.1</td>
<td>Necator americanus</td>
<td>Necator americanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.2</td>
<td>Ancylostoma braziliense</td>
<td>Ancylostoma braziliense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.3</td>
<td>Ancylostoma ceylanicu</td>
<td>Ancylostoma ceylanicu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.8</td>
<td>Other specified Ancylostoma</td>
<td>Other specified Ancylostoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creeping eruption NOS</td>
<td>Cutaneous larva migrans NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
127 Other intestinal helminthiases

127.0 Ascariasis
Ascariasis
Infection by Ascaris lumbricoides

127.1 Anisakiasis
Infection by Anisakis larva

127.2 Strongyloidiasis
Infection by Strongyloides stercoralis
Excludes: trichostrongyliasis (127.6)

127.3 Trichuriasis
Infection by Trichuris trichiura
Trichocephalasis

127.4 Enterobiasis
Infection by Enterobius vermicularis
Oxyuris vermicularis infection
Oxyuriasis

127.5 Capillariasis
Infection by Capillaria philippinensis
Excludes: infection by Capillaria hepatica (128.8)

127.6 Trichostrongyliasis
Infection by Trichostrongylus species

127.7 Other intestinal helminthiasis
Infection by:
Oesophagostomum apiostomum and related species
Ternidens diminutus
other specified intestinal helminth
Physalopteriasis

127.8 Mixed intestinal helminthiasis
Infection by intestinal helminths classified to more than one of the categories 120.0-127.7
Mixed helminthiasis NOS

127.9 Intestinal helminthiasis, unspecified

128 Other and unspecified helminthiasis

128.0 Toxocariasis
Larva migrans visceralis
Toxocara (canis) (cati) infection
128.1 *Gnathostomiasis*
Infection by Gnathostoma spinigerum and related species

128.8 *Other*
Infection by:
- Angiostrongylus cantonensis
- Capillaria hepatica
- other specified helminth

128.9 *Unspecified*  
Helminthiasis NOS  
Worms NOS

129 *Intestinal parasitism, unspecified*

**OTHER INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (130-136)**

130 *Toxoplasmosis*
Infection by Toxoplasma gondii
- Chorioretinitis† (363.0*)
- Hepatitis† (573.2*)
- Meningoencephalitis† (323.4*) due to acquired toxoplasmosis
- Myocarditis† (422.0*)
- Pneumonitis† (484.8*)

Excludes: congenital toxoplasmosis (771.2)

131 *Trichomoniasis*

131.0 *Urogenital trichomoniasis*
- Fluor (vaginalis)
- Leukorrhoea (vaginalis)
- Prostatitis† (601.4*)
- Urethritis† (597.8*)
- Vaginitis† (616.1*)
- Vulvovaginitis† (616.1*)

Excludes: intestinal (007.3)

131.9 *Unspecified*

132 *Pediculosis and phthirus infestation*

132.0 *Pediculus capitis [head louse]*

132.1 *Pediculus corporis [body louse]*

132.2 *Phthirus pubis [pubic louse]*
132.3 *Mixed*
Infestation classifiable to more than one of the categories 132.0–132.2

132.9 *Pediculosis, unspecified*

133 Acariasis

133.0 *Scabies*
Infestation by *Sarcoptes scabiei* Sarcotic itch

133.8 *Other*
Chiggers
Infestation by:
- *Demodex folliculorum*
- *Trombiculae*

133.9 *Unspecified*
Infestation by mites NOS

134 Other infestation

134.0 *Myiasis*
Infestation by:
- fly larvae
- *Dermatobia* (hominis)
- *Gasterophilus* (intestinalis)

134.1 *Other arthropod infestation*
Infestation by:
- chigoe
- *Tunga penetrans*
- sand flea

134.2 *Hirudiniasis*
Hirudiniasis (external) (internal)
Leeches (aquatic) (land)

134.8 *Other*

134.9 *Unspecified*
Infestation (skin) NOS Skin parasites NOS

135 Sarcoidosis
Besnier-Boeck-Schaumann disease Sarcoid (any site): NOS
Lupoid (miliary) of Boeck Boeck
Lupus pernio (Besnier) Darier-Roussy
Lymphogranulomatosis, benign Uveoparotid fever
136  Other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases

136.0  *Ainhum*
Dactylolysis spontanea

136.1  *Behcet's syndrome*

136.2  *Specific infections by free-living amoebae*
Meningoencephalitis due to Naegleria† (323.4*)

136.3  *Pneumocystosis*
Pneumonia due to Pneumocystis carinii† (484.8*)

136.4  *Psorospermiasis*

136.5  *Sarcosporidiosis*

136.8  *Other*
Candiru infestation

136.9  *Unspecified*

**Late effects of infectious and parasitic diseases (137-139)**

137  Late effects of tuberculosis

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in 010-018 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include those specified as such, as sequelae or as due to old or inactive tuberculosis, without evidence of active disease. [See III Late effects, page 723].

137.0  Late effects of respiratory or unspecified tuberculosis

137.1  Late effects of central nervous system tuberculosis

137.2  Late effects of genitourinary tuberculosis

137.3  Late effects of tuberculosis of bones and joints

137.4  Late effects of tuberculosis of other specified organs

138  Late effects of acute poliomyelitis

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in 045.– as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, or as sequelae, or those which are present one year or more after the onset of the acute poliomyelitis. [See III Late effects, page 723].
139 Late effects of other infectious and parasitic diseases

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in categories 001-009, 020-041, 046-136 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such; they also include sequela of diseases classifiable to the above categories if there is evidence that the disease itself is no longer present. [See III Late effects, page 723].

139.0 Late effects of viral encephalitis
Late effects of conditions classifiable to 049.8, 049.9, 062-064

139.1 Late effects of trachoma
Late effects of conditions classifiable to 076.-

139.8 Late effects of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases
II. NEOPLASMS

Notes:

1. Content

This chapter contains the following broad groups:

140-195 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue
196-198 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be secondary, of specified sites
199 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site
200-208 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue
210-229 Benign neoplasms
230-234 Carcinoma in situ
235-238 Neoplasms of uncertain behaviour [see Note, page 140]
239 Neoplasms of unspecified nature

2. Functional activity

All neoplasms are classified in this chapter, whether or not functionally active. An additional code from Chapter III may be used, if desired, to identify such functional activity associated with any neoplasm, e.g.:
catecholamine-producing malignant phaeochromocytoma of adrenal code 194.0 additional code 255.6
basophil adenoma of pituitary with Cushing's syndrome code 227.3 additional code 255.0

3. Morphology [Histology]

For those wishing to identify the histological type of neoplasms, a comprehensive coded nomenclature, which comprises the morphology rubrics of the ICD-Oncology, is given on pages 667-690. See also Introduction, page XXX.

4. Malignant neoplasms overlapping site boundaries

Categories 140-195 are for the classification of primary malignant neoplasms according to their point of origin. A malignant neoplasm that overlaps two or more subcategories within a three-digit rubric and whose point of origin cannot be determined should be classified to the subcategory .8 “Other”. For example: “carcinoma involving tip and ventral surface of tongue” should be assigned to 141.8. On the other hand, “carcinoma of tip of tongue extending to involve the ventral surface” should be coded to 141.2 as the point of origin, the tip, is known. Three subcategories, (149.8, 159.8, 165.8), have been provided for malignant neoplasms that overlap the boundaries of three-digit rubrics within certain systems. Overlapping malignant neoplasms that cannot be classified as indicated above should be assigned to the appropriate subdivision of category 195 (Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites).
MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LIP, ORAL CAVITY AND PHARYNX (140-149)

140  Malignant neoplasm of lip

Excludes: skin of lip (173.0)

140.0  Upper lip, vermilion border

Upper lip:
   NOS
   external lipstick area

140.1  Lower lip, vermilion border

Lower lip:
   NOS
   external lipstick area

140.3  Upper lip, inner aspect

Upper lip:
   buccal aspect
   frenulum

140.4  Lower lip, inner aspect

Lower lip:
   buccal aspect
   frenulum

140.5  Lip, unspecified, inner aspect

Lip, not specified whether upper or lower:
   buccal aspect
   frenulum
   mucosa
   oral aspect

140.6  Commissure of lip

140.8  Other [see Note 4, page 101]

140.9  Lip, unspecified, vermilion border

Lip not specified as upper or lower:
   NOS
   external lipstick area

141  Malignant neoplasm of tongue

141.0  Base of tongue

Dorsal surface of base of tongue      Fixed part of tongue NOS
141.1 *Dorsal surface of tongue*
Anterior two-thirds of tongue, dorsal surface
Excludes: dorsal surface of base of tongue (141.0)

141.2 *Tip and lateral border of tongue*

141.3 *Ventral surface of tongue*
Anterior two-thirds of tongue, ventral surface
Frenulum linguæ

141.4 *Anterior two-thirds of tongue, part unspecified*
Mobile part of tongue NOS

141.5 *Junctional zone*
Border of tongue at junction of fixed and mobile parts at insertion of anterior tonsillar pillar

141.6 *Lingual tonsil*

141.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

141.9 *Tongue, unspecified*
Tongue NOS

142  **Malignant neoplasm of major salivary glands**
Excludes: malignant neoplasms of minor salivary glands, which are to be classified according to their anatomical location; if location is not specified, classify to 145.9

142.0 *Parotid gland*

142.1 *Submandibular gland*
Submaxillary gland

142.2 *Sublingual gland*

142.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

142.9 *Site unspecified*
Salivary gland (major) NOS

143  **Malignant neoplasm of gum**
Includes: alveolar (ridge) mucosa gingiva
Excludes: malignant odontogenic neoplasms (170.-)

143.0 *Upper gum*

143.1 *Lower gum*

143.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

143.9 *Gum, unspecified*
144  Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth

144.0  Anterior portion
Anterior to the premolar-canine junction

144.1  Lateral portion

144.8  Other [see Note 4, page 101]

144.9  Part unspecified

145  Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth

Excludes:  mucosa of lips (140.−)

145.0  Cheek mucosa
Buccal mucosa  Internal cheek

145.1  Vestibule of mouth
Buccal sulcus (upper) (lower)  Labial sulcus (upper) (lower)

145.2  Hard palate

145.3  Soft palate
Excludes:  nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate (147.3)

145.4  Uvula

145.5  Palate, unspecified
Junction of hard and soft palate  Roof of mouth

145.6  Retromolar area

145.8  Other [see Note 4, page 101]

145.9  Mouth, unspecified

Minor salivary gland, unspecified site  Oral cavity NOS

146  Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx

146.0  Tonsil
Tonsil:
NOS
faucial
palatine

Excludes:  lingual tonsil (141.6)
pharyngeal tonsil (147.1)

146.1  Tonsillar fossa

146.2  Tonsillar pillars (anterior) (posterior)
Palamatoglossal arch  Palatopharyngeal arch
NEOPLASMS

146.3  *Vallecula*
Anterior and medial surface of the pharyngoepiglottic fold

146.4  *Anterior aspect of epiglottis*
Epiglottis, free border [margin]  Glossoepiglottic fold(s)
Excludes: epiglottis:
   NOS (161.1)
   suprahypoid portion (161.1)

146.5  *Junctional region*
Junction of the free margin of the epiglottis, the aryepiglottic fold and the pharyngoepiglottic fold

146.6  *Lateral wall of oropharynx*

146.7  *Posterior wall of oropharynx*

146.8  *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

146.9  *Oropharynx, unspecified*

147  *Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx*

147.0  *Superior wall*
Roof of nasopharynx

147.1  *Posterior wall*
Pharyngeal tonsil  Adenoid

147.2  *Lateral wall*
Fossa of Rosenmüller  Pharyngeal recess
Opening of auditory tube

147.3  *Anterior wall*
Floor of nasopharynx
Nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate
Posterior margin of nasal septum and choanae

147.8  *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

147.9  *Nasopharynx, unspecified*
Nasopharyngeal wall NOS

148  *Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx*

148.0  *Posterior region*

148.1  *Pyriform sinus*
Pyriform fossa
148.2 *Aryepiglottic fold, hypopharyngeal aspect*

Aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:
- NOS marginal zone

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect (161.1)

148.3 *Posterior hypopharyngeal wall*

148.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

148.9 *Hypopharynx, unspecified*

Hypopharyngeal wall NOS Hypopharynx NOS

149 *Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the lip, oral cavity and pharynx*

149.0 *Pharynx, unspecified*

149.1 *Waldeyer's ring*

149.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 140-148

149.9 *Ill-defined*

**MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF DIGESTIVE ORGANS AND PERITONEUM (150-159)**

150 *Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus*

Note: Two alternative subclassifications are given: —
- .0-.2 by anatomical description
- .3-.5 by thirds

This departure from the principle that categories should be mutually exclusive is deliberate, since both forms of terminology are currently encountered on medical records.

150.0 *Cervical part*

150.1 *Thoracic part*

150.2 *Abdominal part*

150.3 *Upper third*

150.4 *Middle third*

150.5 *Lower third*

150.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

150.9 *Oesophagus, unspecified*
151 Malignant neoplasm of stomach

151.0 Cardia
Cardiac orifice
Cardio-oesophageal junction

151.1 Pylorus
Pyloric canal
Prepylorus

151.2 Pyloric antrum
Antrum of stomach NOS

151.3 Fundus of stomach

151.4 Body of stomach

151.5 Lesser curvature, unspecified
Lesser curvature, not classifiable to 151.1-151.4

151.6 Greater curvature, unspecified
Greater curvature, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4

151.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]
Anterior wall, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4
Posterior wall, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4

151.9 Stomach, unspecified
Carcinoma ventriculi
Gastric cancer

152 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum

152.0 Duodenum

152.1 Jejunum

152.2 Ileum
Excludes: ileocaecal valve (153.4)

152.3 Meckel's diverticulum

152.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]
Duodenojejunal junction

152.9 Small intestine, unspecified

153 Malignant neoplasm of colon

153.0 Hepatic flexure

153.1 Transverse colon
153.2 *Descending colon*

153.3 *Sigmoid colon*
Sigmoid (flexure)
Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (154.0)

153.4 *Caecum*
Ileocecal valve

153.5 *Appendix*

153.6 *Ascending colon*

153.7 *Splenic flexure*

153.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

153.9 *Colon, unspecified*
Large intestine NOS

154 Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction and anus

154.0 *Rectosigmoid junction*
Rectosigmoid (colon) Colon and rectum

154.1 *Rectum*
Rectal ampulla

154.2 *Anal canal*
Anal sphincter

154.3 *Anus, unspecified*
Excludes: anus:
margin (172.5, 173.5)
skin (172.5, 173.5)
perianal skin (172.5, 173.5)

154.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]
Anorectum Cloacogenic zone

155 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts

155.0 *Liver, primary*
Carcinoma: Hepatoblastoma
liver, specified as primary
hepatocellular
liver cell
155.1 Intrahepatic bile ducts

Canaliculi biliferi
Interlobular:
  bile ducts
  biliary canals
Intrahepatic:
  canaliculi
  biliary passages
  gall duct

155.2 Liver, not specified as primary or secondary

156 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder and extrahepatic bile ducts

156.0 Gallbladder

156.1 Extrahepatic bile ducts

Biliary duct or passage NOS
Common bile duct
Cystic duct
Hepatic duct

156.2 Ampulla of Vater

156.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]

156.9 Biliary tract, part unspecified

Malignant neoplasm involving both intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts

157 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas

157.0 Head of pancreas

157.1 Body of pancreas

157.2 Tail of pancreas

157.3 Pancreatic duct

Duct of:
  Santorini
  Wirsung

157.4 Islets of Langerhans

Islets of Langerhans, any part of pancreas

157.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]

157.9 Part unspecified

158 Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum

158.0 Retroperitoneum

158.8 Specified parts of peritoneum [see Note 4, page 101]

Mesentery
Mesocolon
Omentum
Peritoneum:
  parietal
  pelvic
158.9 *Peritoneum, unspecified*

159 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the digestive organs and peritoneum

159.0 *Intestinal tract, part unspecified*
Intestine NOS

159.1 *Spleen, not elsewhere classified*
Angiosarcoma of spleen
Fibrosarcoma of spleen

Excludes: Hodgkin’s disease (201.0)
lymphosarcoma (200.1)
reticulosarcoma (200.0)

159.8 *Other [see Note 4, page 101]*
Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 150-158
Excludes: cardio-oesophageal junction (151.0)
colon and rectum (154.0)

159.9 *Ill-defined*
Alimentary canal or tract NOS Gastrointestinal tract NOS

**MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF RESPIRATORY AND INTRATHORACIC ORGANS (160-165)**

160 Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses

160.0 *Nasal cavities*
Cartilage of nose Septum of nose
Conchae, nasal Vestibule of nose
Internal nose

Excludes: nasal bone (170.0)
nose NOS (195.0)
olfactory bulb (192.0)
posterior margin of septum and choanae (147.3)
skin of nose (172.3, 173.3)

160.1 *Auditory tube, middle ear and mastoid air cells*
Antrum tympanicum Tympanic cavity
Eustachian tube

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (172.2, 173.2)
bone of ear (meatus) (170.0)
cartilage of ear (171.0)
ear (external) (skin) (172.2, 173.2)
160.2 Maxillary sinus
Antrum (Highmore) (maxillary)
160.3 Ethmoidal sinus
160.4 Frontal sinus
160.5 Sphenoidal sinus
160.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]
160.9 Accessory sinus, unspecified

161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx

161.0 Glottis
Intrinsic larynx True vocal cord
Laryngeal commissure (anterior) Vocal cord NOS
    (posterior)

161.1 Supraglottis
Aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect
Epiglottis (suprahypoid portion) NOS
Extrinsic larynx
False vocal cords
Posterior (laryngeal) surface of epiglottis
Ventricular bands
Excludes: anterior aspect of epiglottis (146.4)
    aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:
    NOS (148.2)
    hypopharyngeal aspect (148.2)
    marginal zone (148.2)

161.2 Subglottis

161.3 Laryngeal cartilages

Cartilage:
  arytenoid Cartilage:
  cricoid cuneiform
  thyroid

161.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]
161.9 Larynx, unspecified

162 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung

162.0 Trachea
162.2 Main bronchus

Carina Hilus
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>162.3</td>
<td>Upper lobe, bronchus or lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.4</td>
<td>Middle lobe, bronchus or lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.5</td>
<td>Lower lobe, bronchus or lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.8</td>
<td>Other [see Note 4, page 101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.9</td>
<td>Bronchus and lung, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of pleura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163.0</td>
<td>Parietal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163.1</td>
<td>Visceral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163.8</td>
<td>Other [see Note 4, page 101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163.9</td>
<td>Pleura, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of thymus, heart and mediastinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.0</td>
<td>Thymus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.1</td>
<td>Heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pericardium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: great vessels (171.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.2</td>
<td>Anterior mediastinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.3</td>
<td>Posterior mediastinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.8</td>
<td>Other [see Note 4, page 101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.9</td>
<td>Mediastinum, part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.0</td>
<td>Upper respiratory tract, part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.8</td>
<td>Other [see Note 4, page 101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 160-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.9</td>
<td>Ill-defined sites within the respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Respiratory tract NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: intrathoracic NOS (195.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thoracic NOS (195.1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BONE, CONNECTIVE TISSUE, SKIN AND BREAST (170-175)

170 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
Excludes: bone marrow NOS (202.9)
cartilage:
  • ear (171.0)
  • eyelid (171.0)
  • larynx (161.3)
  • nose (160.0)
  • synovia (171.0)

170.0 Bones of skull and face
Bone:
  • ethmoid
  • frontal
  • malar
  • nasal
  • occipital
  • orbital
Excludes: carcinoma, any type other than intraosseous or odontogenic:
  • maxilla, maxillary (sinus) (160.2)
  • jaw bone NOS (143.0)
  • jaw bone (lower) (170.1)

170.1 Lower jaw bone
Mandible
Excludes: carcinoma, any type other than intraosseous or odontogenic:
  • jaw bone NOS (143.9)
  • lower (143.1)
  • upper jaw bone (170.0)

170.2 Vertebral column, excluding sacrum and coccyx
Spinal column
Spine

170.3 Ribs, sternum and clavicle
Costal cartilage

170.4 Long bones of upper limb and scapula
Acromion process
Bone NOS of upper limb
Humerus

170.5 Upper limb, short bones
Carpal
Cuneiform, wrist
Metacarpal
Phalanges of hand
Pisiform
  • Scaphoid (of hand)
  • Semilunar or lunate
  • Trapezium
  • Trapezoid
  • Unciform
170.6 Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coccygeal vertebra</th>
<th>Pubic bone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ilium</td>
<td>Sacral vertebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ischium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

170.7 Lower limb, long bones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bones NOS of lower limb</th>
<th>Fibula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Femur</td>
<td>Tibia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

170.8 Lower limb, short bones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Astragalus</th>
<th>Navicular (of ankle)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calcaneus</td>
<td>Patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuboid</td>
<td>Phalanges of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuneiform, ankle</td>
<td>Tarsal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

170.9 Site unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chondrosarcoma</th>
<th>site unspecified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chondromyxosarcoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ewing's sarcoma or tumour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteosarcoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

171 Malignant neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue

Includes: blood vessel peripheral, sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fascia</th>
<th>synovia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ligament, except uterine</td>
<td>tendon (sheath)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: cartilage (of):

| articular (170.-) |                |
| larynx (161.3)    |                 |
| nose (160.0)      |                 |
| connective tissue of breast (174.-) |       |
| heart (164.1)     |                 |

171.0 Head, face and neck

Cartilage of: ear eyelid

171.2 Upper limb, including shoulder

171.3 Lower limb, including hip

171.4 Thorax

Axilla

Diaphragm

| Great vessels |

Excludes: thymus, heart and mediastinum (164.-)
171.5 Abdomen
Abdominal wall Hypochondrium

171.6 Pelvis
Buttock Perineum
Groin
Excludes: uterine ligament, any (183.-)

171.7 Trunk, unspecified
Back NOS

171.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]

171.9 Site unspecified
Fibrosarcoma
Haemangiosarcoma
Leiomyosarcoma
Liposarcoma
Lymphangiosarcoma site unspecified
Myosarcoma
Myxosarcoma
Rhabdomyosarcoma
Sarcoma
Sarcomatosis

172 Malignant melanoma of skin
Includes: melanocarcinoma
melanoma (skin) NOS
Excludes: skin of genital organs (184.-, 187.-)

172.0 Lip
Excludes: vermilion border of lip (140.-)

172.1 Eyelid, including canthus

172.2 Ear and external auricular canal
Auricle (ear) Pinna
External meatus

172.3 Other and unspecified parts of face
Cheek (external) Nose, external
Eyebrow Temple

172.4 Scalp and neck
172.5 *Trunk, except scrotum*

Axilla  
Breast  
Buttock  
Groin

Excludes:  
anus NOS (154.3)  
scrotum (187.7)

172.6 *Upper limb including shoulder*

172.7 *Lower limb including hip*

172.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

172.9 *Site unspecified*

173  *Other malignant neoplasm of skin*

Includes: malignant neoplasm of:  
sebaceous glands  
sweat glands

Excludes: malignant melanoma of skin (172.--)  
skin of genital organs (184.--, 187.--)  

173.0 *Skin of lip*

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (140.-)

173.1 *Eyelid, including canthus*

Excludes: cartilage of eyelid (171.0)

173.2 *Ear and external auricular canal*

Auricle (ear)  
External meatus

Excludes: cartilage of ear (171.0)

173.3 *Skin of other and unspecified parts of face*

Cheek, external  
Eyebrow  

Excludes:  
Nose, external  
Temple

173.4 *Scalp and skin of neck*

173.5 *Skin of trunk, except scrotum*

Axillary fold  
Perianal skin  
Umbilicus  
Skin of:  
abdominal wall  
anus  
back

Excludes:  
anal canal (154.2)  
anus NOS (154.3)  
skin of scrotum (187.7)
173.6 *Skin of upper limb, including shoulder*

173.7 *Skin of lower limb, including hip*

173.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

173.9 *Site unspecified*

### 174 Malignant neoplasm of female breast

Includes:  
- breast (female)  
- connective tissue  
- soft parts  
  - Paget’s disease of:  
    - breast  
    - nipple

Excludes:  
- skin of breast (172.5, 173.5)

174.0 *Nipple and areola*

174.1 *Central portion*

174.2 *Upper-inner quadrant*

174.3 *Lower-inner quadrant*

174.4 *Upper-outer quadrant*

174.5 *Lower-outer quadrant*

174.6 *Axillary tail*

174.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

Ectopic sites

174.9 *Breast, unspecified*

### 175 Malignant neoplasm of male breast

Excludes:  
- skin of breast (172.5, 173.5)

### MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF GENITOURINARY ORGANS (179-189)

179 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified

180 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri

180.0 *Endocervix*

- Cervical canal
- Endocervical canal

180.1 *Exocervix*
180.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]
180.9 Cervix uteri, unspecified

**181 Malignant neoplasm of placenta**
Choriocarcinoma NOS  Chorionepithelioma NOS
Excludes: chorioadenoma (destruens) (236.1)
hydatidiform mole (630)
malignant (236.1)

**182 Malignant neoplasm of body of uterus**
182.0 Corpus uteri, except isthmus
Cornu  Endometrium  Fundus  Myometrium
182.1 Isthmus
Lower uterine segment
182.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]

**183 Malignant neoplasm of ovary and other uterine adnexa**
183.0 Ovary
183.2 Fallopian tube
Oviduct  Uterine tube
183.3 Broad ligament
183.4 Parametrium
Uterine ligament NOS
183.5 Round ligament
183.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]
183.9 Uterine adnexa, unspecified

**184 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs**
184.0 Vagina
184.1 Labia majora
Greater vestibular [Bartholin's] gland
184.2 Labia minora
184.3 Clitoris
184.4  *Vulva, unspecified*
External female genitalia NOS  Pudendum

184.8  *Other [see Note 4, page 101]*

184.9  *Site unspecified*
Female genitourinary tract NOS

185  **Malignant neoplasm of prostate**

186  **Malignant neoplasm of testis**

186.0  *Undescended*
Ectopic testis  Retained testis

186.9  *Other and unspecified*
Testis:
    NOS
descended
scrotal

187  **Malignant neoplasm of penis and other male genital organs**

187.1  *Prepuce*
Foreskin

187.2  *Glans penis*

187.3  *Body of penis*
Corpus cavernosum

187.4  *Penis, part unspecified*
Skin of penis NOS

187.5  *Epididymis*

187.6  *Spermatic cord*

187.7  *Scrotum*
Skin of scrotum

187.8  *Other [see Note 4, page 101]*
Seminal vesicle  Tunica vaginalis

187.9  *Site unspecified*
Male genital organ or tract NOS

188  **Malignant neoplasm of bladder**

188.0  *Trigone*
188.1 *Dome*
188.2 *Lateral wall*
188.3 *Anterior wall*
188.4 *Posterior wall*
188.5 *Bladder neck*
188.6 *Ureteric orifice*
188.7 *Urachus*
188.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]
188.9 *Part unspecified*

189  **Malignant neoplasm of kidney and other and unspecified urinary organs**

189.0 *Kidney, except pelvis*
189.1 *Renal pelvis*

Pelviureteric junction  
Renal calyces

189.2 *Ureter*

Excludes:  
ureteric orifice of bladder (188.6)

189.3 *Urethra*

Excludes:  
urethral orifice of bladder (188.5)

189.4 *Paraurethral glands*

189.8 *Other* [see Note 4, page 101]

189.9 *Site unspecified*

Urinary system NOS

**MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED SITES**  
(190-199)

190  **Malignant neoplasm of eye**

Excludes:  
cartilage of eyelid (171.0)
eyelid (skin) (172.1, 173.1)  
optic nerve (192.0)  
optical bone (170.0)

190.0 *Eyeball, except conjunctiva, cornea, retina and choroid*

Ciliary body
190.1 **Orbit**  
Connective tissue of orbit  
Extraocular muscle  
Excludes: orbital bone (170.0)

190.2 **Lacrimal gland**

190.3 **Conjunctiva**

190.4 **Cornea**

190.5 **Retina**

190.6 **Choroid**

190.7 **Lacrimal duct**

Lacrimal sac

190.8 **Other** [see Note 4, page 101]

190.9 **Part unspecified**

191 **Malignant neoplasm of brain**

Excludes: cranial nerves (192.-)  
retrobulbar (190.1)

191.0 **Cerebrum, except lobes and ventricles**

191.1 **Frontal lobe**

191.2 **Temporal lobe**

191.3 **Parietal lobe**

191.4 **Occipital lobe**

191.5 **Ventricle**

Floor of ventricle

191.6 **Cerebellum**

191.7 **Brain stem**

191.8 **Other** [see Note 4, page 101]

191.9 **Brain, unspecified**

Astrocytoma

Astroblastoma

Ependymoma

Glioma

Medulloblastoma

Neuroepithelioma

Oligodendroblastoma
192 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system
Excludes: peripheral, sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia (171.-)

192.0 Cranial nerves
192.1 Cerebral meninges
Meninges NOS
192.2 Spinal cord
192.3 Spinal meninges
192.8 Other [see Note 4, page 101]
192.9 Part unspecified
Nervous system (central) NOS
Excludes: meninges NOS (192.1)

193 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland

194 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures
Excludes: islets of Langerhans (157.4)
194.0 Suprarenal gland
Adrenal gland
194.1 Parathyroid gland
194.3 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct
194.4 Pineal gland
194.5 Carotid body
194.6 Aortic body and other paraganglia
194.8 Other
Pluriglandular involvement NOS
Note: If the sites of multiple involvement are known, they should be coded separately.
194.9 Site unspecified
Endocrine gland NOS
195 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites

Includes: overlapping neoplasms, not elsewhere classified [see Note 4, page 101]

Excludes: malignant neoplasm:
  lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue (200-208)
  unspecified site (199.-)

195.0 Head, face and neck

Cheek NOS Nose NOS
195.1 Thorax
Axilla
195.2 Abdomen
195.3 Pelvis
Groin
Sites overlapping systems within the pelvis, such as:
  rectovesical (septum)
  rectovaginal (septum)

195.4 Upper limb

195.5 Lower limb

195.8 Other specified sites

196 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes

Excludes: any malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes, specified as primary
  (200-202)
  Hodgkin's disease (201.-)
  lymphosarcoma (200.1)
  other forms of lymphoma (202.-)
  reticulosis (200.0)

Note: This category should not be used for coding underlying cause of
  death [see page 727].

196.0 Head, face and neck

Cervicofacial Supraclavicular
196.1 Intrathoracic
Bronchopulmonary Tracheobronchial
Mediastinal

196.2 Intra-abdominal
Intestinal Retroperitoneal
Mesenteric
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>196.3</td>
<td>Axilla and upper limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brachial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epitrochlear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196.5</td>
<td>Inguinal and lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popliteal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196.6</td>
<td>Intrapelvic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iliac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196.8</td>
<td>Multiple sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196.9</td>
<td>Site unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymph nodes NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**197** Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems

Note: This category should not be used for coding underlying cause of death [see page 727].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>197.0</td>
<td>Lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.1</td>
<td>Mediastinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.2</td>
<td>Pleura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.3</td>
<td>Other respiratory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.4</td>
<td>Small intestine, including duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.5</td>
<td>Large intestine and rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.6</td>
<td>Retroperitoneum and peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.7</td>
<td>Liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197.8</td>
<td>Other digestive organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**198** Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites

Note: This category should not be used for coding underlying cause of death [see page 727].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198.0</td>
<td>Kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198.1</td>
<td>Other urinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198.2</td>
<td>Skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198.3</td>
<td>Brain and spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198.4</td>
<td>Other parts of nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meninges (cerebral) (spinal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
199 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

199.0 Disseminated

Carcinomatosis
Generalised: unspecified site
  cancer (primary)
  malignancy (secondary)
Multiple cancer

199.1 Other

Carcinoma unspecified site
Cancer (primary)
Malignancy (secondary)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LYMPHATIC AND HAEMATOPOIETIC TISSUE (200-208)

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (196.-)

200 Lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma

200.0 Reticulosarcoma

200.1 Lymphosarcoma

Excludes: lymphosarcoma-cell leukaemia (207.8)

200.2 Burkitt's tumour

200.8 Other named variants

Reticulolymphosarcoma

201 Hodgkin's disease

Note: Two alternative sub-classifications are given:
  .0-.2 Parker-Jackson
  .4-.7 Rye modification of Lukes-Butler
This departure from the principle that categories should be mutually exclusive is deliberate, since both forms of terminology are currently encountered on medical records.
201.0  *Hodgkin's paragranuloma*
201.1  *Hodgkin's granuloma*
201.2  *Hodgkin's sarcoma*
201.4  *Lymphocytic-histiocytic predominance*
201.5  *Nodular sclerosis*
201.6  *Mixed cellularity*
201.7  *Lymphocytic depletion*
201.9  *Unspecified*

202  Other malignant neoplasm of lymphoid and histiocytic tissue

202.0  *Nodular lymphoma*
Brill-Symmers disease  Follicular lymphoma
202.1  *Mycosis fungoides*
202.2  *Sézary's disease*
202.3  *Malignant histiocytosis*
202.4  *Leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis*
Hairy-cell leukaemia
202.5  *Letterer-Siwe disease*
Acute differentiated progressive  Acute (progressive) histiocytosis X
histiocytosis  Acute reticulosis of infancy
Acute infantile reticuloendotheliosis
Excludes:  histiocytosis (acute) (chronic) (277.8)
          histiocytosis X (chronic) (277.8)

202.6  *Malignant mast-cell tumours*
Malignant:  Mast-cell sarcoma
          mastocytoma
          mastocytosis
Excludes:  mast-cell leukaemia (207.8)

202.8  *Other lymphomas*
Lymphoma (malignant):
          NOS
          diffuse

202.9  *Other and unspecified*
203 Multiple myeloma and immunoproliferative neoplasms

203.0 Multiple myeloma
Kahler's disease Myelomatosis
Excludes: solitary myeloma (238.6)

203.1 Plasma cell leukaemia

203.8 Other immunoproliferative neoplasms

204 Lymphoid leukaemia
Includes: leukaemia:
    lymphatic
    lymphocytic

204.0 Acute
Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic lymphoid leukaemia (204.1)

204.1 Chronic

204.2 Subacute

204.8 Other

204.9 Unspecified

205 Myeloid leukaemia
Includes: leukaemia:
    granulocytic
    myelogenous

205.0 Acute
Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic myeloid leukaemia (205.1)

205.1 Chronic

205.2 Subacute

205.3 Myeloid sarcoma
    Chloroma Granulocytic sarcoma

205.8 Other

205.9 Unspecified

206 Monocytic leukaemia
Includes: monocytoid leukaemia
206.0 *Acute*
Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic monocytic leukaemia (206.1)

206.1 *Chronic*

206.2 *Subacute*

206.8 *Other*

206.9 *Unspecified*

207 **Other specified leukaemia**

Excludes: leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis (202.4)
plasma cell leukaemia (203.1)

207.0 *Acute erythraemia and erythroleukaemia*

Acute erythraemic myelosis  Di Guglielmo's disease

207.1 *Chronic erythraemia*

Heilmeyer-Schöner disease

207.2 *Megakaryocytic leukaemia*

207.8 *Other*

Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia

208 **Leukaemia of unspecified cell type**

208.0 *Acute*

Acute leukaemia NOS  Stem cell leukaemia
Blast cell leukaemia

Excludes: acute exacerbation of unspecified leukaemia (208.1)

208.1 *Chronic*

Chronic leukaemia NOS

208.2 *Subacute*

Subacute leukaemia NOS

208.8 *Other*

208.9 *Unspecified*

Leukaemia NOS

**Benign neoplasms (210-229)**

210 **Benign neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx**

Excludes: cyst of jaw (522.-, 526.-)
cyst of oral soft tissue (528.-)
210.0 Lip
Frenulum labii

Lip (inner aspect) (mucosa) (vermilion border)

Excludes: labial commissure (210.4)
           skin of lip (216.0)

210.1 Tongue
Lingual tonsil

210.2 Major salivary glands
Gland:
   parotid
   sublingual
   submandibular

Excludes: benign neoplasms of minor salivary glands which are to be classified according to their anatomical location; if location is not specified, classify to 210.4

210.3 Floor of mouth

210.4 Other and unspecified parts of mouth
Gingiva
Labial commissure
Oral cavity NOS

Oral mucosa
Palate (hard) (soft)
Uvula

Excludes: benign odontogenic neoplasms (213.-)
mucosa of lips (210.0)
nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate (210.7)

210.5 Tonsil
Tonsil (faucial) (palatine)

Excludes: lingual tonsil (210.1)
          pharyngeal tonsil (210.7)
          tonsillar:
                                                                 210.6
          fossa (210.6)
          pillars (210.6)

210.6 Other parts of oropharynx
Epiglottis, anterior aspect
Tonsillar:
   fossa
   pillars

Excludes: epiglottis:
           NOS (212.1)
           suprathyroid portion (212.1)
210.7 *Nasopharynx*
210.8 *Hypopharynx*
210.9 *Pharynx, unspecified*

211 **Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system**

211.0 *Oesophagus*
211.1 *Stomach*
211.2 *Small intestine, including duodenum*
Excludes:  
ampulla of Vater (211.5)
ileocaecal valve (211.3)
211.3 *Colon*
Excludes:  
rectosigmoid junction (211.4)
211.4 *Rectum and anal canal*
Anus NOS
Excludes:  
anus:
margin (216.5)
skin (216.5)
perianal skin (216.5)
211.5 *Liver and biliary passages*
211.6 *Pancreas, except islets of Langerhans*
211.7 *Islets of Langerhans*
Islet cell tumour
211.8 *Retroperitoneum and peritoneum*
211.9 *Other and unspecified site*
Alimentary canal or tract NOS  
Gastrointestinal tract NOS  
Intestine NOS  
Spleen, not elsewhere classified

212 **Benign neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs**

212.0 *Nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses*
Excludes:  
auricular canal (external) (216.2)
bone of:
  ear (213.0)
nose (213.0)
cartilage of ear (215.0)
  ear (external) (skin) (216.2)
nose NOS (229.8)
skin (216.3)
olfactory bulb (225.1)
polyp of:
  accessory sinus (471.8)
  ear (387.9)
  nasal cavity (471.0)
  posterior margin of septum and choanae (210.7)

212.1 Larynx
Excludes: epiglottis, anterior aspect (210.6)
  polyp of vocal cord or larynx (478.4)

212.2 Trachea

212.3 Bronchus and lung

212.4 Pleura

212.5 Mediastinum

212.6 Thymus

212.7 Heart
Excludes: great vessels (215.4)

212.8 Other specified sites

212.9 Site unspecified
Respiratory organ NOS
Upper respiratory tract NOS
Excludes: intrathoracic NOS (229.8)
  thoracic NOS (229.8)

213 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
Excludes: cartilage of:
  ear (215.0)
  eyelid (215.0)
  larynx (212.1)
  nose (212.0)
  synovia (215.–)

213.0 Bones of skull and face
Excludes: lower jaw bone (213.1)

213.1 Lower jaw bone

213.2 Vertebral column, excluding sacrum and coccyx

213.3 Ribs, sternum and clavicle

213.4 Long bones of upper limb and scapula
213.5 *Upper limb, short bones*
213.6 *Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx*
213.7 *Lower limb, long bones*
213.8 *Lower limb, short bones*
213.9 *Site unspecified*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chondroma</th>
<th>site unspecified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Osteoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

214 *Lipoma*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angiolipoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fibrolipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibernoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipoma (fetal) (infiltrating) (intramuscular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myxolipoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

215 *Other benign neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue*

**Includes:**
- blood vessel
- bursa
- fascia
- ligament
- muscle
- peripheral, sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia
- synovia
- tendon (sheath)

**Excludes:**
- cartilage:
  - articular (213.-)
  - larynx (212.1)
  - nose (212.0)
  - connective tissue of breast (217)

215.0 *Head, face and neck*

215.2 *Upper limb, including shoulder*

215.3 *Lower limb, including hip*

215.4 *Thorax*

**Excludes:**
- heart (212.7)
- mediastinum (212.5)
- thymus (212.6)

215.5 *Abdomen*

215.6 *Pelvis*

**Excludes:**
- uterine:
  - leiomyoma (218)
  - ligament, any (221.0)
215.7  *Trunk, unspecified*
Back NOS

215.8  *Other specified sites*

215.9  *Site unspecified*
Leiomyoma  
Myoma  
Myxofibroma  
Myxoma  
Rhabdomyoma

216  **Benign neoplasm of skin**

Includes:  
- blue naevus  
- pigmented naevus  
- dermatofibroma  
- syringoadenoma  
- hydrocystoma  
- syringoma

Excludes:  
- skin of genital organs (221.4, 222.4)

216.0  *Skin of lip*
Excludes:  
- vermilion border of lip (210.0)

216.1  *Eyelid, including canthus*
Excludes:  
- cartilage of eyelid (215.0)

216.2  *Ear and external auricular canal*
Auricle (ear)  
Pinna  
External meatus
Excludes:  
- cartilage of ear (215.0)

216.3  *Skin of other and unspecified parts of face*
Cheek, external  
Nose, external  
Eyebrow  
Temple

216.4  *Scalp and skin of neck*

216.5  *Skin of trunk, except scrotum*
Axillary fold  
Skin of:  
- abdominal wall  
- anus  
- back  
- breast  
- buttock  
- chest wall  
- groin  
- perineum

Perianal skin
Umbilicus

Excludes:  
- anal canal (211.4)  
- anus NOS (211.4)  
- skin of scrotum (222.4)
216.6 Skin of upper limb, including shoulder
216.7 Skin of lower limb, including hip
216.8 Other
216.9 Site unspecified

217 Benign neoplasm of breast
Breast (male) (female)
connective tissue
soft parts
Excludes: benign cyst of breast (610.-)
skin of breast (216.5)

218 Uterine leiomyoma
Fibroid (uterus) { Fibromyoma, Myoma } uterus

219 Other benign neoplasm of uterus
219.0 Cervix uteri
219.1 Corpus uteri
219.8 Other specified parts
219.9 Part unspecified

220 Benign neoplasm of ovary

221 Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs
Includes: adenomatous polyp
benign teratoma
221.0 Uterine tube and ligaments
Fallopian tube
Oviduct
221.1 Vagina
221.2 Vulva
Clitoris
External female genitalia NOS
Greater vestibular [Bartholin’s] gland
221.8 Other specified sites
221.9  *Site unspecified*

222  **Benign neoplasm of male genital organs**

222.0  *Testis*

222.1  *Penis*

Corpus cavernosum  Prepuce
Glans penis

222.2  *Prostate*

Excludes: adenomatous hyperplasia of prostate (600)
prostatic:
- adenoma (600)
- enlargement (600)
- hypertrophy (600)

222.3  *Epididymis*

222.4  *Scrotum*

Skin of scrotum

222.8  **Other specified sites**

Seminal vesicle  Spermatic cord

222.9  *Site unspecified*

223  **Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs**

223.0  *Kidney, except pelvis*

Excludes: renal:
- calyces (223.1)
- pelvis (223.1)

223.1  *Renal pelvis*

223.2  *Ureter*

Excludes: ureteric orifice of bladder (223.3)

223.3  *Bladder*

223.8  **Other specified sites**

Paraurethral glands  Urethra

Excludes: urethral orifice of bladder (223.3)

223.9  *Site unspecified*

Urinary system NOS
224  Benign neoplasm of eye
Excludes:  cartilage of eyelid (215.0)
eyelid (skin) (216.1)
optic nerve (225.1)
orbital bone (213.0)

224.0  Eyeball, except conjunctiva, cornea, retina and choroid

224.1  Orbit

224.2  Lacrimal gland

224.3  Conjunctiva

224.4  Cornea

224.5  Retina
Excludes:  haemangioma of retina (228.0)

224.6  Choroid

224.7  Lacrimal duct

Lacrimal sac  Nasolacrimal duct

224.8  Other specified parts

224.9  Part unspecified

225  Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system
Excludes:  haemangioma (228.0)
            peripheral, sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia (215.-)
            retrobulbar (224.1)

225.0  Brain

225.1  Cranial nerves

225.2  Cerebral meninges

Meninges NOS  Meningioma (cerebral)

225.3  Spinal cord

225.4  Spinal meninges

Spinal meningioma

225.8  Other

225.9  Part unspecified

Nervous system (central) NOS
Excludes:  meninges NOS (225.2)
226  Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland

227  Benign neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures
227.0  Suprarenal gland
       Adrenal gland
227.1  Parathyroid gland
227.3  Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct
227.4  Pineal gland
227.5  Carotid body
227.6  Aortic body and other paraganglia
227.8  Other
227.9  Site unspecified
       Endocrine gland NOS

228  Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site
Excludes:  blue or pigmented naevus (216.–)
228.0  Haemangioma, any site
       Angioma (benign) (cavernous)  Naevus:  NOS
       (congenital) NOS             cavernous
       Glomus tumour               vascular
       Haemangioma (benign) (congenital)  Systemic angiomatosis
228.1  Lymphangioma, any site
       Congenital lymphangioma       Lymphatic naevus

229  Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites
229.0  Lymph nodes
229.8  Other specified sites
229.9  Site unspecified

CARCINOMA IN SITU (230-234)

Includes:  Bowen’s disease
           erythroplasia
           Queyrat’s erythroplasia
230 Carcinoma in situ of digestive organs

230.0 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx

Gingiva
Hypopharynx
Mouth [any part]
Nasopharynx

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect (231.0)
epiglottis:
NOS (231.0)
suprahypoid portion (231.0)
skin of lip (232.0)

230.1 Oesophagus

230.2 Stomach

230.3 Colon

Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (230.4)

230.4 Rectum

230.5 Anal canal

230.6 Anus, unspecified

Excludes: anus:
margin (232.5)
skin (232.5)
perianal skin (232.5)

230.7 Other and unspecified parts of intestine

Excludes: ampulla of Vater (230.8)

230.8 Liver and biliary system

230.9 Other and unspecified digestive organs

Digestive organ NOS Pancreas

231 Carcinoma in situ of respiratory system

231.0 Larynx

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:
NOS (230.0)
hypopharyngeal aspect (230.0)
marginal zone (230.0)

231.1 Trachea

231.2 Bronchus and lung
231.8 Other specified parts
Accessory sinuses Nasal cavities
Middle ear
Excludes: ear (external) (skin) (232.2)
         nose NOS (234.8)
         skin (232.3)

231.9 Part unspecified
Respiratory organ NOS

232 Carcinoma in situ of skin
Includes: pigment cells

232.0 Skin of lip
Excludes: vermillion border of lip (230.0)

232.1 Eyelid, including canthus

232.2 Ear and external auricular canal

232.3 Skin of other and unspecified parts of face

232.4 Scalp and skin of neck

232.5 Skin of trunk, except scrotum
Anus, margin
Axillary fold
Perianal skin
Umbilicus
Skin of:
abdominal wall
anus
back
breast
buttock
chest wall
groin
perineum
Excludes: anal canal (230.5)
anus NOS (230.6)
skin of genital organs (233.3, 233.5, 233.6)

232.6 Skin of upper limb, including shoulder

232.7 Skin of lower limb, including hip

232.8 Other specified sites

232.9 Site unspecified

233 Carcinoma in situ of breast and genitourinary system

233.0 Breast
Excludes: skin of breast (232.5)
233.1  Cervix uteri
233.2  Other and unspecified parts of uterus
233.3  Other and unspecified female genital organs
233.4  Prostate
233.5  Penis
233.6  Other and unspecified male genital organs
233.7  Bladder
233.9  Other and unspecified urinary organs

234  Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites
234.0  Eye
Excludes:  eyelid (skin) (232.1)
234.8  Other specified sites
Endocrine gland [any]
234.9  Site unspecified
Carcinoma in situ NOS

Neoplasms of uncertain behaviour (235-238)

Note:  Categories 235-238 classify by site certain histo-morphologically well-defined neoplasms the subsequent behaviour of which cannot be predicted from their present appearance.

235  Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of digestive and respiratory systems
235.0  Major salivary glands
Gland:
parotid
sublingual
submandibular
235.1  Lip, oral cavity and pharynx
Gingiva  Nasopharynx
Hypopharynx  Oropharynx
Mouth  Tongue
Excludes:  aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect (235.6)
epiglottis:
NOS (235.6)
suprahyoid portion (235.6)
skin of lip (238.2)
235.2 *Stomach, intestines and rectum*

235.3 *Liver and biliary passages*

Ampulla of Vater: Gallbladder
Bile ducts [any]: Liver

235.4 *Retroperitoneum and peritoneum*

235.5 *Other and unspecified digestive organs*

Anal:
- canal: Oesophagus
- sphincter: Pancreas

Excludes: anus:
- margin (238.2)
- skin (238.2)
- perianal skin (238.2)

235.6 *Larynx*

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:
- NOS (235.1)
- hypopharyngeal aspect (235.1)
- marginal zone (235.1)

235.7 *Trachea, bronchus and lung*

235.8 *Pleura, thymus and mediastinum*

235.9 *Other and unspecified respiratory organs*

Accessory sinuses: Nasal cavities
Middle ear: Respiratory organ NOS

Excludes: ear (external) (skin) (238.2)
- nose (238.8)
- skin (238.2)

236 *Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of genitourinary organs*

236.0 *Uterus*

236.1 *Placenta*
Chorioadenoma (destruens): Malignant hydatid(iform) mole

236.2 *Ovary*

236.3 *Other and unspecified female genital organs*

236.4 *Testis*

236.5 *Prostate*
236.6 Other and unspecified male genital organs
236.7 Bladder
236.9 Other and unspecified urinary organs
Kidney Urethra
Ureter

237 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of endocrine glands and nervous system
237.0 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct
237.1 Pineal gland
237.2 Suprarenal gland
Adrenal gland
237.3 Paraganglia
237.4 Other and unspecified endocrine glands
Parathyroid gland Thyroid gland
237.5 Brain and spinal cord
237.6 Meninges
Meninges:
   NOS
cerebral
spinal
237.7 Neurofibromatosis
von Recklinghausen’s disease
237.9 Other and unspecified parts of nervous system
Cranial nerves

238 Neoplasm of uncertain behaviour of other and unspecified sites and tissues
238.0 Bone and articular cartilage
Excludes: cartilage:
   ear (238.1)
eyelid (238.1)
larynx (235.6)
nose (235.9)
synovia (238.1)
238.1 Connective and other soft tissue
Excludes: cartilage (of):
   articular (238.0)
   larynx (235.6)
   nose (235.9)
   connective tissue of breast (238.3)

238.2 Skin
Excludes: anus NOS (235.5)
   skin of genital organs (236.3, 236.6)
   vermilion border of lip (235.1)

238.3 Breast
Excludes: skin of breast (238.2)

238.4 Polycythaemia vera

238.5 Histiocytic and mast cells
Mast-cell tumour NOS
   Mastocytoma NOS

238.6 Plasma cells
Plasmacytoma NOS
   Solitary myeloma

238.7 Other lymphatic and haematopoietic tissues
Disease:
   lymphoproliferative (chronic) NOS
   myeloproliferative (chronic) NOS
   Idiopathic thrombocythaemia
   Megakaryocytic myelosclerosis
   Myelosclerosis with myeloid metaplasia
   Panmyelosis (acute)
Excludes: myelofibrosis (298.8)
   myelosclerosis NOS (289.8)
   myelosis:
      NOS (205.9)
      megakaryocytic (207.2)

238.8 Other specified sites
Eye
   Heart
Excludes: eyelid (skin) (238.2)
   cartilage (238.1)

238.9 Site unspecified

NEOPLASMS OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE (239)

Note: Category 239 classifies by site neoplasms of unspecified morphology and behaviour.
239  Neoplasm of unspecified nature
Includes:  "growth" NOS
neoplasm NOS
new growth NOS
tumour NOS

239.0  Digestive system
Excludes:  anus:
  margin (239.2)
  skin (239.2)
  perianal skin (239.2)

239.1  Respiratory system
239.2  Bone, soft tissue and skin
Excludes:  anal canal (239.0)
anus NOS (239.0)
cartilage:
  larynx (239.1)
  nose (239.1)
  connective tissue of breast (239.3)
skin of genital organs (239.5)
  vermilion border of lip (239.8)

239.3  Breast
Excludes:  skin of breast (239.2)

239.4  Bladder

239.5  Other genitourinary organs

239.6  Brain
Excludes:  cerebral meninges (239.7)
cranial nerves (239.7)

239.7  Endocrine glands, and other parts of nervous system
Excludes:  peripheral, sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and
ganglia (239.2)

239.8  Other specified sites
Excludes:  eyelid (skin) (239.2)
cartilage (239.2)
great vessels (239.2)
optic nerve (239.7)

239.9  Site unspecified
III. ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES AND IMMUNITY DISORDERS

Excludes: endocrine and metabolic disturbances specific to the fetus and newborn (775.-)

Note: All neoplasms, whether functionally active or not, are classified in Chapter II. Codes in Chapter III (i.e. 242.8, 246.0, 251-253, 255-259) may be used, if desired, to identify such functional activity associated with any neoplasm, or by ectopic endocrine tissue.

DISORDERS OF THYROID GLAND (240-246)

240 Simple and unspecified goitre
240.0 Goitre, specified as simple
Includes: conditions in 240.9, specified as simple
240.9 Goitre, unspecified
Enlargement of thyroid
Goitre or struma: Goitre or struma:
NOS hyperplastic
diffuse colloid parenchymatous
endemic

Excludes: congenital (dyshormonogenic) goitre (246.1)

241 Nontoxic nodular goitre
Excludes: adenoma of thyroid (226)
          cystadenoma of thyroid (226)
241.0 Nontoxic uninodular goitre
Thyroid nodule Uninodular goitre (nontoxic)
241.1 Nontoxic multinodular goitre
Multinodular goitre (nontoxic)
241.9 Unspecified
Adenomatous goitre Struma nodosa (simplex)
Nodular goitre (nontoxic) NOS

242 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre
Excludes: neonatal thyrotoxicosis (775.3)
242.0 Toxic diffuse goitre
Exophthalmic or toxic goitre NOS
242.1 *Toxic uninodular goitre*
Thyroid nodule
Uninodular goitre } toxic or with hyperthyroidism

242.2 *Toxic multinodular goitre*

242.3 *Toxic nodular goitre, unspecified*
Any condition in 241.9 specified as toxic or with hyperthyroidism

242.4 *Thyrotoxicosis from ectopic thyroid nodule*

242.8 *Thyrotoxicosis of other specified origin*
Overproduction of thyroid-stimulating hormone
Thyrotoxicosis:
  factitia
  from ingestion of excessive thyroid material
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug induced

242.9 *Thyrotoxicosis without mention of goitre or other cause*
Hyperthyroidism NOS

243 **Congenital hypothyroidism**
Congenital thyroid insufficiency Cretinism
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental retardation
Excludes: congenital (dyshormonogenic) goitre (246.1)

244 **Acquired hypothyroidism**
Includes: hypothyroidism (acquired)
  myxoedema (juvenile) (adult)

244.0 *Postsurgical hypothyroidism*

244.1 *Other postablative hypothyroidism*
Hypothyroidism following therapy such as irradiation

244.2 *Iodine hypothyroidism*
Hypothyroidism resulting from administration or ingestion of iodide
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

244.3 *Other iatrogenic hypothyroidism*
Hypothyroidism resulting from:
  P-aminosalicylic acid [PAS]
  Phenylbutazone
  Resorcinol
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug
244.8 Other

244.9 Unspecified hypothyroidism

Hypothyroidism } primary or NOS
Myxoedema

245 Thyroiditis

245.0 Acute thyroiditis

Abscess of thyroid
Thyroiditis:
  pyogenic
  suppurative
Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

245.1 Subacute thyroiditis

Thyroiditis:
  de Quervain’s
  giant-cell
  granulomatous

245.2 Chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis

Autoimmune thyroiditis
Hashimoto’s disease
Lymphocytic thyroiditis (chronic)
Struma lymphomatosa

245.3 Chronic fibrous thyroiditis

Thyroiditis:
  ligneous
  Riedel’s

245.4 Iatrogenic thyroiditis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause

245.8 Other and unspecified chronic thyroiditis

Chronic thyroiditis NOS

245.9 Unspecified

Thyroiditis NOS

246 Other disorders of thyroid

246.0 Disorders of thyrocalcitonin secretion

Hypersecretion of calcitonin or thyrocalcitonin

246.1 Dyshormonogenic goitre

Congenital goitre
Goitre due to enzyme defect in synthesis of thyroid hormone
246.2 *Cyst of thyroid*
Excludes: cystadenoma (226)

246.3 *Haemorrhage and infarction of thyroid*

246.8 *Other*
Abnormality of thyroid-binding
globulin

246.9 *Unspecified*

**DISEASES OF OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS (250-259)**

**250 Diabetes mellitus**

The following fifth-digit subclassification may be used, if desired, with category 250:

- .0 adult-onset type
- .1 juvenile type
- .9 unspecified whether adult-onset or juvenile type

Excludes: neonatal diabetes mellitus (775.1)
nonclinical diabetes (790.2)
when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (648.0)

250.0 *Diabetes mellitus without mention of complication*

Diabetes mellitus without mention of complication or manifestation classifiable to 250.1-250.9

Diabetes (mellitus) NOS

250.1 *Diabetes with ketoacidosis*

Diabetic:
acidosis
ketosis

250.2 *Diabetes with coma*

Diabetic coma (with ketoacidosis) Diabetes with hyperosmolar coma

250.3† *Diabetes with renal manifestations (581.8, 582.8, 583.8*)

Diabetic nephropathy Kimmelstiel-Wilson syndrome
Intracapillary glomerulosclerosis

250.4† *Diabetes with ophthalmic manifestations*

Diabetic:
cataract (366.4*)
retinopathy (362.0*)
250.5† Diabetes with neurological manifestations
Diabetic:
  amyotrophy (358.1*)
  Diabetic polyneuropathy (357.2*)
  mononeuropathy (354.–, 355.–*)

250.6† Diabetes with peripheral circulatory disorders
Diabetic:
  gangrene (785.4*)
  peripheral angiopathy (443.8*)

250.7† Diabetes with other specified manifestations
Excludes: intercurrent infections in diabetic patients

250.9 Diabetes with unspecified complications

251 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion

251.0 Hypoglycaemic coma
Iatrogenic hyperinsulinism. Insulin coma
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug induced

251.1 Other hyperinsulinism
Hyperinsulinism:
  NOS
  ectopic
  functional
  Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet beta cells NOS

251.2 Hypoglycaemia, unspecified

251.3 Postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia
Postpancreatectomy hyperglycaemia

251.4 Abnormality of secretion of glucagon
Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet alpha cells with glucagon excess

251.5 Abnormality of secretion of gastrin
Hyperplasia of pancreatic alpha cells with gastrin excess
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

251.8 Other

251.9 Unspecified
Islet-cell hyperplasia NOS

252 Disorders of parathyroid gland

252.0 Hyperparathyroidism
Hyperplasia of parathyroid
Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen’s disease of bone]
Excludes: secondary hyperparathyroidism (of renal origin) (588.8)
252.1 *Hypoparathyroidism*
Parathyroiditis (autoimmune)
Tetany:
  parathyroid
  parathyroprival
Excludes: pseudohypoparathyroidism (275.4)
  pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism (275.4)
  tetany NOS (781.7)
  transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism (775.4)

252.8 *Other*

252.9 *Unspecified*

253 *Disorders of the pituitary gland and its hypothalamic control*
Includes: the listed conditions whether the disorder is in the pituitary or the hypothalamus
Excludes: Cushing’s syndrome (255.0)

253.0 *Acromegaly and gigantism*
Arthropathy associated with acromegaly† (713.0*)
Overproduction of growth hormone

253.1 *Other anterior pituitary hyperfunction*
Excludes: overproduction of:
  ACTH (255.3)
  thyroid-stimulating hormone (242.8)

253.2 *Panhypopituitarism*
Cachexia, pituitary Sheehan’s syndrome
Necrosis of pituitary Simmonds’s disease (post-partum)
Pituitary insufficiency NOS
Excludes: iatrogenic hypopituitarism (253.7)

253.3 *Pituitary dwarfism*
Isolated deficiency of growth hormone
Lorain-Levi dwarfism

253.4 *Other anterior pituitary disorders*
Isolated or partial deficiency of an anterior pituitary hormone, other than growth hormone

253.5 *Diabetes insipidus*
Excludes: nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (588.1)
253.6 Other disorders of neurohypophysis
Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone

253.7 Iatrogenic pituitary disorders
Hypopituitarism:
- hormone-induced
- hypophysectomy-induced
- radiotherapy-induced
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

253.8 Other disorders of the pituitary and other syndromes of diencephalo-hypophyseal origin
Abscess of pituitary Cyst of Rathke’s pouch
Adiposogenital dystrophy Fröhlich’s syndrome

253.9 Unspecified
Dyspituitarism

254 Diseases of thymus gland
Excludes: aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency (279.2)
myasthenia gravis (358.0)

254.0 Persistent hyperplasia of thymus
Hypertrophy of thymus

254.1 Abscess of thymus

254.8 Other

254.9 Unspecified

255 Disorders of adrenal glands
Includes: the listed conditions whether the basic disorder is in the adrenals or is pituitary induced

255.0 Cushing’s syndrome
Cushing’s syndrome:
- NOS
- iatrogenic
- idiopathic
- pituitary-dependent
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug induced

255.1 Hyperaldosteronism
Conn’s syndrome
255.2 Adrenogenital disorders
Adrenogenital syndromes, virilizing or feminizing, whether acquired or associated with congenital adrenal hyperplasia consequent on inborn enzyme defects in hormone synthesis

Adrenogenital syndrome
Female adrenal pseudohermaphroditism
Male:
  - macrogenitosomia praecox
  - sexual precocity with adrenal hyperplasia

Virilization (female)

255.3 Other corticoadrenal overactivity
Overproduction of ACTH

255.4 Corticoadrenal insufficiency
Addisonian crisis
Addison’s disease:
  - NOS
tuberculous* (017.6†)

Adrenal:
  - atrophy (autoimmune)
calcification
  - crisis
haemorrhage
  - infarction
insufficiency NOS

255.5 Other adrenal hypofunction
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningoccal)* (036.3†)

255.6 Medulloadrenal hyperfunction
Catecholamine secretion by phaeochromocytoma

Note: Not to be used as the primary code for phaeochromocytoma. See note, page 145.

255.8 Other
Abnormality of cortisol-binding globulin

255.9 Unspecified

256 Ovarian dysfunction

256.0 Hyperoestrogenism

256.1 Other ovarian hyperfunction
Hypersecretion of ovarian androgens

256.2 Postablative ovarian failure
Ovarian failure:
  - iatrogenic
  - postirradiation
  - postsurgical
256.3 Other ovarian failure
Premature menopause NOS
Primary ovarian failure
256.4 Polycystic ovaries
Stein-Leventhal syndrome
256.8 Other
256.9 Unspecified

257 Testicular dysfunction
257.0 Testicular hyperfunction
Hypersecretion of testicular hormones
257.1 Postablative testicular hypofunction
Testicular hypofunction:
   iatrogenic
   postirradiation
   postsurgical
257.2 Other testicular hypofunction
Defective biosynthesis of testicular androgen
Testicular hypogonadism
Excludes: azoospermia (606)
257.8 Other
Goldberg-Maxwell syndrome
Male pseudohermaphroditism with testicular feminization
Testicular feminization
257.9 Unspecified

258 Polyglandular dysfunction and related disorders
258.0 Polyglandular activity in multiple endocrine adenomatosis
Wermer's syndrome
Note: Not to be used as the primary code for multiple endocrine adenomatosis. See note, page 145.
258.1 Other combinations of endocrine dysfunction
Lloyd's syndrome          Schmidt's syndrome
258.8 Other
258.9 Polyglandular dysfunction, unspecified
259  **Other endocrine disorders**

259.0  *Delay in sexual development and puberty, not elsewhere classified*

Delayed puberty

259.1  *Precocious sexual development and puberty, not elsewhere classified*

Sexual precocity:

- NOS
- constitutional
- cryptogenic
- idiopathic

259.2  *Carcinoid syndrome*

Hormone secretion by carcinoid tumours

Note: Not to be used as the primary code for carcinoid tumour. See note, page 145.

259.3  *Ectopic hormone secretion, not elsewhere classified*

259.4  *Dwarfism, not elsewhere classified*

Dwarfism:

- NOS
- constitutional

Excludes: dwarfism:

- achondroplastic (756.4)
- intrauterine (759.7)
- nutritional (263.2)
- pituitary (253.3)
- renal (588.0)
- progeria (259.8)

259.8  *Other*

- Pineal gland dysfunction
- Progeria

259.9  *Unspecified*

Disturbance:

- endocrine NOS
- hormone NOS

**Nutritional deficiencies (260-269)**

Excludes: deficiency anaemias (280.-, 281.-)

260  **Kwashiorkor**

Nutritional oedema with dyspigmentation of skin and hair
261 Nutritional marasmus
Nutritional atrophy Severe malnutrition NOS
Severe calorie deficiency

262 Other severe protein-calorie malnutrition
Malnutrition of third degree according to Gomez classification [weight for age less than 60% of standard]
Nutritional oedema without mention of dyspigmentation of skin and hair

263 Other and unspecified protein-calorie malnutrition
263.0 Malnutrition of moderate degree
Malnutrition of second degree according to Gomez classification [weight for age 60% to less than 75% of standard]

263.1 Malnutrition of mild degree
Malnutrition of first degree according to Gomez classification [weight for age 75% to less than 90% of standard]

263.2 Arrested development following protein-calorie malnutrition
Nutritional dwarfism
Physical retardation due to malnutrition

263.8 Other protein-calorie malnutrition

263.9 Unspecified
Dystrophy due to malnutrition
Malnutrition (calorie) NOS
Excludes: nutritional deficiency NOS (269.9)

264 Vitamin A deficiency
264.0† With conjunctival xerosis (372.5*)
264.1† With Bitot's spot and conjunctival xerosis (372.5*)
Bitot's spot in the young child
264.2† With corneal xerosis (371.4*)
264.3† With corneal ulceration and xerosis (370.0, 371.4*)
264.4† With keratomalacia (371.4*)
264.5† With night blindness (368.6*)
264.6† With xerophthalmic scars of cornea (371.0*)
264.7† Other ocular manifestations of vitamin A deficiency
Xerophthalmia due to vitamin A deficiency (372.5*)
264.8 Other manifestations of vitamin A deficiency

Follicular keratosis, Xeroderma due to vitamin A deficiency† (701.1*)

264.9 Unspecified

Hypovitaminosis A NOS

265 Thiamine and niacin deficiency states

265.0 Beriberi

265.1 Other and unspecified manifestations of thiamine deficiency

Other vitamin B₁ deficiency states

265.2 Pellagra

Deficiency:
- niacin(-tryptophan)
- nicotinamide
- nicotinic acid
- vitamin PP

Pellagra (alcoholic)

266 Deficiency of B-complex components

266.0 Ariboflavinosis

Riboflavin deficiency

266.1 Vitamin B₆ deficiency

Deficiency: Vitamin B₆ deficiency syndrome
- pyridoxal
- pyridoxamine
- pyridoxine

Excludes: vitamin-B₆-responsive sideroblastic anaemia (285.0)

266.2 Other B-complex deficiencies

Deficiency:
- cyanocobalamin
- folic acid
- vitamin B₁₂

Excludes: deficiency anaemias (281.--)

266.9 Unspecified vitamin B deficiency

267 Ascorbic acid deficiency

Deficiency of vitamin C Scurvy

Excludes: scorbutic anaemia (281.3)
268 Vitamin D deficiency
Excludes: vitamin-D-resistant rickets and osteomalacia (275.3)

268.0 Rickets, active
Excludes: coeliac rickets (579.0)
renal rickets (588.0)

268.1 Rickets, late effect
Any condition specified as rachitic or due to rickets and present one year or more after onset, or stated to be a late effect or sequela of rickets

268.2 Osteomalacia

268.9 Unspecified
Avitaminosis D

269 Other nutritional deficiencies

269.0 Deficiency of vitamin K
Excludes: deficiency of coagulation factor due to vitamin K deficiency (286.7)
vitamin K deficiency of newborn (776.0)

269.1 Deficiency of other vitamins
Deficiency:
vitamin E
vitamin P

269.2 Unspecified vitamin deficiency

269.3 Mineral deficiency, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: deficiency:
potassium (276.8)
sodium (276.1)

269.8 Other nutritional deficiency
Excludes: failure to thrive (783.4)
feeding problems (783.3)
newborn (779.3)

269.9 Unspecified

OTHER METABOLIC DISORDERS AND IMMUNITY DISORDERS (270-279)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental retardation
270 Disorders of amino-acid transport and metabolism
Excludes: abnormal findings without manifest disease (791-796)
disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism (277.2)
gout (274.-)

270.0 Disturbances of amino-acid transport
Cystinosis
Cystinuria
Fanconi (-de Toni) (-Debré) syndrome
Glycinuria (renal)
Hartnup disease

270.1 Phenylketonuria
Hyperphenylalaninaemia

270.2 Other disturbances of aromatic amino-acid metabolism
Albinism  Oast-house urine disease
Alkaptonuria  Ochronotic arthritis† (713.0*)
Disturbances of metabolism of tyrosine and tryptophan  Tyrosinosis
Hydroxykynureninuria  Tyrosinuria
Hypertyrosinaemia
Excludes: vitamin-B₆-deficiency syndrome (266.1)

270.3 Disturbances of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism
Disturbances of metabolism of leucine, isoleucine and valine
Hypervalinaemia
Leucinosis
Maple-syrup-urine disease

270.4 Disturbances of sulphur-bearing amino-acid metabolism
Cystathioninuria
Disturbances of metabolism of methionine, homocystine and cystathionine
Homocystinuria
Hypermethioninaemia

270.5 Disturbances of histidine metabolism
Histidinaemia  Imidazole amino-aciduria
Hyperhistidinaemia

270.6 Disorders of urea cycle metabolism
Arginosuccinic aciduria
Citrullinaemia
Disturbances of metabolism of ornithine, citrulline, arginosuccinic acid, arginine and ammonia
Hyperammonaemia
Hyperornithinaemia
270.7 *Other disturbances of straight-chain amino-acid metabolism*

Hyperglycinaemia
Hyperlysininaemia
Pipecolic acidaemia
Saccharopinuria

270.8 *Other*

Ethanolaminuria
Hydroxyprolinaemia
Hyperprolinaemia

270.9 *Unspecified*

271 *Disorders of carbohydrate transport and metabolism*

Excludes: abnormality of secretion of glucagon (251.4)
diabetes mellitus (250.−)
hypoglycaemia NOS (251.2)
mucopolysaccharidosis (277.5)

271.0 *Glycogenosis*

Glycogen-storage disease

271.1 *Galactosaemia*

271.2 *Hereditary fructose intolerance*

271.3 *Intestinal disaccharidase deficiencies and disaccharide malabsorption*

Intolerance or malabsorption (congenital):
glucose-galactose
lactose
sucrose-isomaltose

271.4 *Renal glycosuria*

Renal diabetes

271.8 *Other*

Hyperoxaluria (primary)
Oxalosis

271.9 *Unspecified*

272 *Disorders of lipoid metabolism*

Excludes: localized cerebral lipidoses (330.1)

272.0 *Pure hypercholesterolaemia*

Familial hypercholesterolaemia
Fredrickson Type IIa hyperlipo-proteinaemia
Hyper-beta-lipoproteinaemia

Hyperlipidaemia, Group A
Low-density-lipoid-type [LDL]
highlipoproteinaemia
### 272.1 Pure hyperglyceridaemia
- Endogenous hyperglyceridaemia
- Fredrickson Type IV hyperlipoproteinaemia
- Hyperlipidaemia, Group B

### 272.2 Mixed hyperlipidaemia
- Broad- or floating-beta lipoproteinaemia
- Fredrickson Type IIb or III hyperlipoproteinaemia
- Hypercholesterolaemia with endogenous hyperglyceridaemia

### 272.3 Hyperchylomicronaemia
- Fredrickson's Type I or V hyperlipoproteinaemia

### 272.4 Other and unspecified hyperlipidaemia
- Alpha-lipoproteinaemia
- Combined hyperlipidaemia

### 272.5 Lipoprotein deficiencies
- A-beta-lipoproteinaemia
- High-density lipoid deficiency
- Hypo-alpha-lipoproteinaemia

### 272.6 Lipodystrophy
- Barraquer-Simons disease
- Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if iatrogenic

### 272.7 Lipidoses
- Chemically-induced lipidosis
- Disease:
  - Anderson's
  - Fabry's
  - Gaucher's
  - I-cell or mucolipidosis I
  - Lipoid-storage NOS
  - Niemann-Pick
- Disease:
  - pseudo-Hurler's or mucolipidosis III
  - Sandhoff's
  - triglyceride-storage, Type I or II
  - Wolman's or triglyceride-storage, Type III
  - Mucolipidosis II
  - Primary familial xanthomatosis

### 272.8 Other disorders of lipoid metabolism
- Hoffa's disease or liposynovitis prepatellaris
- Launois Bensaude's lipomatosis

### 272.9 Unspecified disorders of lipoid metabolism
### Disorders of plasma protein metabolism

Excludes: agammaglobulinaemia and hypogammaglobulinaemia (279.-)  
coagulation defects (286.-)  
hereditary haemolytic anaemias (282.-)

#### 273.0 Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia

Waldenström's hypergammaglobulinaemic purpura

#### 273.1 Monoclonal paraproteinaemia

Monoclonal gammopathy:
- NOS  
  associated with lymphoplasmacytic dyscrasias  
  benign

Paraproteinaemia:
- benign (familial)  
  secondary to malignant or inflammatory disease

#### 273.2 Other paraproteinaemias

Cryoglobulinaemic:  
  Mixed cryoglobulinaemia  
  purpura  
  vasculitis

#### 273.3 Macroglobulinaemia

Macroglobulinaemia (idiopathic) (primary)  
Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia

#### 273.8 Other

Abnormality of transport protein  
Bisalbuminaemia

#### 273.9 Unspecified

### Gout

Excludes: lead gout (984.-)

#### 274.0† Gouty arthropathy (712.0*)

#### 274.1† Gouty nephropathy

Gouty nephropathy NOS (583.8*)  
Uric acid nephrolithiasis (592.0*)

#### 274.8 Gout with other manifestations

Gouty tophi of:  
- ear† (380.8*)  
- heart† (425.7*)

#### 274.9 Unspecified

### Disorders of mineral metabolism

Excludes: abnormal findings without clinical significance (790-796)
275.0 Disorders of iron metabolism
Haemochromatosis
Excludes: anaemia:
  iron deficiency (280)
  sideroblastic (285.0)

275.1 Disorders of copper metabolism
Hepatolenticular degeneration Wilson's disease

275.2 Disorders of magnesium metabolism
Hypermagnesaemia

275.3 Disorders of phosphorus metabolism
Familial hypophosphataemia
  Vitamin-D-resistant:
    osteomalacia
    rickets

275.4 Disorders of calcium metabolism
Calciosclerosis
  Nephrocalcinosis
Hypercalcaemia
  Pseudohypoparathyroidism
Hypercalcinuria
  Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism
Excludes: parathyroid disorders (252.-)
  vitamin D deficiency (268.-)

275.8 Other

275.9 Unspecified

276 Disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance
Excludes: diabetes insipidus (253.5)
  familial periodic paralysis (359.3)

276.0 Hyperosmolality and/or hypernatraemia
Na overload Na excess

276.1 Hyposmolality and/or hyponatraemia
Na deficiency

276.2 Acidosis
Acidosis:
  NOS
  lactic
  metabolic
  respiratory
Excludes: diabetic acidosis (250.1)
276.3 *Alkalosis*

Alkalosis:
- NOS
  - metabolic
  - respiratory

276.4 *Mixed acid-base balance disorder*

276.5 *Volume depletion*

Dehydration
Depletion of volume of plasma or extracellular fluid
Hypovolaemia
Excludes: hypovolaemic shock:
  - postoperative (998.0)
  - traumatic (958.4)

276.6 *Fluid overload*

Fluid retention

276.7 *Hyperpotassaemia*

K overload
K excess

276.8 *Hypopotassaemia*

K deficiency

276.9 *Electrolyte and fluid disorders, not elsewhere classified*

Electrolyte imbalance
- Hypochloraemia
Hyperchloraemia
Excludes: electrolyte imbalance:
  - associated with hyperemesis gravidarum (643.1)
  - following abortion and ectopic or molar pregnancy (634-638 with fourth digit .4, 639.4)

277 *Other and unspecified disorders of metabolism*

277.0 *Cystic fibrosis*

Fibrocystic disease of the pancreas
Mucoviscidosis

277.1 *Disorders of porphyrin metabolism*

Porphyria
Porphyrinia

277.2 *Other disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism*

Hypoxanthine-guanine-phosphoribosyltransferase deficiency [HG-PRT deficiency]
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome
Excludes: gout (274.─)
orotaciduric anaemia (281.4)
277.3 Amyloidosis

Familial Mediterranean fever
Hereditary cardiac amyloid

277.4 Disorders of bilirubin excretion

Syndrome:
- Crigler-Najjar
- Dubin-Johnson

Excludes: hyperbilirubinaemias specific to the perinatal period (774.-)

277.5 Mucopolysaccharidosis

Gargoylism
Hunter's syndrome

277.6 Other deficiencies of circulating enzymes

Alpha 1-antitrypsin deficiency
Hereditary angio-oedema

278 Obesity and other hyperalimentation

Excludes: hyperalimentation NOS (783.6)
poisoning by vitamin preparations (963.5)

278.0 Obesity

Excludes: adiposogenital dystrophy (253.8)
obesity of endocrine origin NOS (259.9)

278.1 Localized adiposity

Fat pad

278.2 Hypervitaminosis A

278.3 Hypercarotinaemia

278.4 Hypervitaminosis D

278.8 Other

279 Disorders involving the immune mechanism

279.0 Deficiency of humoral immunity

Agammaglobulinaemia:
Hypogammaglobulinaemia
brulous type
279.1  *Deficiency of cell-mediated immunity*

Di George syndrome  
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome  
Nezelof syndrome  
Excludes:  ataxia-telangiectasia (334.8)

279.2  *Combined immunity deficiency*

Agammaglobulinaemia, Swiss type  
Combined immunity deficiency syndrome  
Reticular dysgenesis  
Thymic:  
  - alymphoplasia  
  - aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency

279.3  *Unspecified immunity deficiency*

279.4  *Autoimmune disease, not elsewhere classified*

Autoimmune disease NOS

279.8  *Other*

279.9  *Unspecified*
IV. DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

Excludes: anaemia complicating pregnancy or puerperium (648.2)

280 Iron deficiency anaemias

Anaemia:
  asiderotic
  hypochromic
  due to blood-loss (chronic)
  posthaemorrhagic

Excludes: acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia (285.1)

281 Other deficiency anaemias

281.0 Pernicious anaemia

Anaemia:
  Congenital intrinsic factor deficiency
  Addison's
  Biermer's
  congenital pernicious

281.1 Other Vitamin-B₁₂-deficiency anaemia

Anaemia:
  vegan's vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (dietary)
  due to selective vitamin B₁₂ malabsorption with proteinuria

Syndrome:
  Imerslund's
  Imerslund-Gräsbeck

281.2 Folate-deficiency anaemia

Folate or folic acid deficiency anaemia:
  NOS
dietary
  drug induced

Nutritional megaloblastic anaemia

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

281.3 Other specified megaloblastic anaemias, not elsewhere classified

281.4 Protein-deficiency anaemia

Amino-acid-deficiency anaemia

281.8 Anaemia associated with other specified nutritional deficiency

Scorbutic anaemia
281.9  
**Unspecified**

Anaemia:
- megaloblastic NOS
- nutritional NOS
- simple chronic

282  
**Hereditary haemolytic anaemias**

282.0  
*Hereditary spherocytosis*

Acholuric (familial) jaundice  
Minkowski-Chauffard syndrome

Congenital spherocytosis

282.1  
*Hereditary elliptocytosis*

Elliptocytosis (congenital)

Ovalocytosis (congenital) (hereditary)

282.2  
*Anaemia due to disorders of glutathione metabolism*

Anaemia:
- enzyme-deficiency drug induced
- erythrocytic glutathione deficiency
- glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase [G-6-PD] deficiency
- glutathione-reductase deficiency
- haemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type I

Favism

282.3  
*Other haemolytic anaemias due to enzyme deficiency*

Anaemia:
- haemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type II
- hexokinase deficiency
- pyruvate-kinase [PK] deficiency
- triose phosphate isomerase deficiency

282.4  
*Thalassaemias*

Cooley’s anaemia

Mediterranean anaemia (with other haemoglobinopathy)

Sickle-cell thalassaemia

Thalassaemia (alpha) (beta) (intermedia) (major) (minor) (mixed) (trait)
  (with other haemoglobinopathy)

282.5  
*Sickle-cell trait*

Hb-AS genotype  
Heterozygous:

Haemoglobin S [Hb-S] trait  
haemoglobin S

Hb-S

Excludes:  
with thalassaemia (282.4)

with other haemoglobinopathy (282.6)
282.6 Sickle-cell anaemia

Hb-S disease  Sickle-cell/Hb-C disease
Hb-S/Hb-C disease  Sickle-cell/Hb-D disease
Hb-S/Hb-D disease  Sickle-cell/Hb-E disease
Hb-S/Hb-E disease

Excludes: sickle-cell thalassaemia (282.4)

282.7 Other haemoglobinopathies

Abnormal haemoglobin NOS  Haemoglobinopathy NOS
Congenital Heinz-body anaemia  Hereditary persistence of fetal
Disease:  haemoglobin [HPFH]
  Hb-C  Unstable haemoglobin haemolytic
disease
  Hb-D
  Hb-E

Excludes: familial polycythaemia (289.6)
  Hb-M disease (289.7)
  high-oxygen-affinity haemoglobin (289.0)

282.8 Other

Stomatocytosis

282.9 Unspecified

Hereditary haemolytic anaemia NOS

283 Acquired haemolytic anaemias

283.0 Autoimmune haemolytic anaemias

Autoimmune haemolytic disease (cold type) (warm type)
Chronic cold-haemagglutinin disease
Cold agglutinin disease or haemoglobinuria
Haemolytic anaemia:
  cold type (secondary) (symptomatic)
  warm type (secondary) (symptomatic)

Excludes: Evans's syndrome (287.3)
  haemolytic disease of newborn (773.-)

283.1 Non-autoimmune haemolytic anaemias

Haemolytic anaemia:
  mechanical
  microangiopathic
  toxic
Haemolytic-uraemic syndrome

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause
283.2  *Haemoglobinuria due to haemolysis from external causes*

Haemoglobinuria:
- from exertion
- march
- paroxysmal
- cold
- nocturnal
- due to other haemolysis

Marchiafava-Micheli syndrome
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

283.9  *Unspecified*

Acquired haemolytic anaemia NOS
Chronic idiopathic haemolytic anaemia

284  *Aplastic anaemia*

284.0  *Constitutional aplastic anaemia*

Aplasia (pure) red cell:
- congenital
- of infants
- primary

Blackfan-Diamond syndrome
Familial hypoplastic anaemia
Fanconi's anaemia
Pancytopenia with malformations

284.8  *Other*

Aplastic anaemia (due to):
- drugs
- infection
- radiation
- toxic

Pancytopenia (acquired)
Red cell aplasia (acquired) (adult) (pure) (with thymoma)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

284.9  *Unspecified*

Anaemia:
- aplastic (idiopathic) NOS
- hypoplastic

Medullary hypoplasia

285  *Other and unspecified anaemias*

285.0  *Sideroblastic anaemia*

Anaemia:
- pyridoxine-responsive
- sidero-achrestic
- sideroblastic
- acquired
- congenital
- hereditary
- primary

Anaemia, sideroblastic refractory
secondary (drug-induced) (due to disease)
sex-linked hypochromic
vitamin-B₆-responsive

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug induced
285.1 *Acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia*

285.8 *Other specified anaemias*

Anaemia: Infantile pseudoleukaemia
dyserythropoietic (congenital)
dyshaematopoietic (congenital)
leukoerythroblastic

285.9 *Anaemia, unspecified*

286 *Coagulation defects*

286.0 *Congenital factor VIII disorder*

Factor VIII (functional) deficiency
Haemophilia:
  NOS
  A
Excludes: factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect (286.4)

286.1 *Congenital factor IX disorder*

Christmas disease
Deficiency:
  factor IX (functional)
  plasma thromboplastin component [PTC]
Haemophilia B

286.2 *Congenital factor XI deficiency*

Haemophilia C
Plasma thromboplastin antecedent [PTA] deficiency

286.3 *Congenital deficiency of other clotting factors*

Congenital afibrinogenaemia
Deficiency:
Deficiency of factor: AC globulin
  I or fibrinogen proaccelerin
  II or prothrombin Disease: Owren’s
  V or labile Stuart-Prower
  VII or stable Dysfibrinogenaemia (congenital)
  X or Stuart-Prower Hypoproconvertinaemia
  XII or Hageman
  XIII or fibrin stabilizing

286.4 *von Willebrand’s disease*

Angiohaemophilia Vascular haemophilia
Factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect
Excludes: factor VIII deficiency:
  NOS (286.0)
  with functional defect (286.0)
  hereditary capillary fragility (287.8)
### 286.5 Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hyperheparinaemia</th>
<th>Systemic lupus erythematosus inhibitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increase in:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antithrombin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-VIIIa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-IXa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-Xa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-XIa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify any administered anticoagulant.

### 286.6 Defibrination syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Afibrinogenaemia, acquired</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consumption coagulopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffuse or disseminated intravascular coagulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrinolytic haemorrhage, acquired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpura:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fibrinolytic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fulminans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: complicating abortion, pregnancy or the puerperium (634-638 with fourth digit .1, 639.1, 641.3, 666.3) disseminated intravascular coagulation in newborn (776.2)

### 286.7 Acquired coagulation factor deficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deficiency of coagulation factor due to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>liver disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vitamin K deficiency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: vitamin K deficiency of newborn (776.0)

### 286.9 Other and unspecified coagulation defects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Defective coagulation NOS</th>
<th>Disorder, haemostasis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deficiency, coagulation factor</td>
<td>Prolongation of time of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay, coagulation</td>
<td>bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disorder, coagulation</td>
<td>coagulation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: complicating abortion, pregnancy or the puerperium (634-638 with fourth digit .1, 639.1, 641.3, 666.3)

### 287 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions

Excludes: haemorrhagic thrombocythaemia (238.7) purpura fulminans (286.6)

### 287.0 Allergic purpura

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpura:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anaphylactoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henoch (-Schönlein)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonthrombocytopenic:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haemorrhagic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idiopathic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular purpura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasculitis, allergic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
287.1 *Qualitative platelet defects*

Thromboasthenia (haemorrhagic) (hereditary)
Thrombocytopeny
Excludes: von Willebrand's disease (286.4)

287.2 *Other nonthrombocytopenic purpuras*

Purpura:
- NOS
- senile
- simplex

287.3 *Primary thrombocytopenia*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Megakaryocytic hypoplasia</th>
<th>Thrombocytopenia:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purpura, thrombocytopenic</td>
<td>congenital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>congenital</td>
<td>hereditary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hereditary</td>
<td>primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idiopathic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

287.4 *Secondary thrombocytopenia*

Thrombocytopenia (due to):
- dilutional
- drugs
- extracorporeal circulation of blood
- massive blood transfusion
- platelet alloimmunization

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

287.5 *Thrombocytopenia, unspecified*

287.8 *Other specified haemorrhagic conditions*

Capillary fragility (hereditary) Vascular pseudohaemophilia

287.9 *Unspecified haemorrhagic conditions*

288 *Diseases of white blood cells*

288.0 *Agranulocytosis*

Agranulocytic angina Neutropenia:
Infantile genetic agranulocytosis NOS
Kostman's disease cyclic
drug induced
periodic
splenic (primary)
toxic
Neutropenic splenomegaly

Use additional code, if desired, to identify drug
### Functional disorders of neutrophil polymorphonuclears

- Chronic (childhood) granulomatous disease
- Congenital dysphagocytosis
- Progressive septic granulomatosis

### Genetic anomalies of leucocytes

**Anomaly (granulation):**
- **Hereditary:**
  - Alder’s hyposegmentation
  - Chediak-Sternbrink leukomelanopathy
  - May-Hegglin
  - Pelger-Huët

### Eosinophilia

- **Allergic**
- **Hereditary**

**Excludes:** pulmonary eosinophilia (518.3)

### Other

- Leukaemoid reaction
  - Lymphocytosis (symptomatic)
  - Lymphopenia
  - Monocytosis (symptomatic)
  - Plasmacytosis

**Excludes:** immunity disorders (279.-)

### Unspecified

### Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

#### Secondary polycythaemia

- **Acquired**
  - Erythropoietin
  - Hypoxaemic
  - Nephrogenous
  - Relative
  - Stress

**Excludes:**
- Polycythaemia neonatorum (776.4)
- Polycythaemia vera (238.4)

#### Chronic lymphadenitis

**Adenitis**
- Lymphadenitis (chronic, any lymph node except mesenteric)

**Excludes:**
- Acute lymphadenitis (683)
  - Mesenteric (289.2)
  - Enlarged glands NOS (785.6)
289.2 *Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis*
Mesenteric lymphadenitis (acute) (chronic)

289.3 *Lymphadenitis, unspecified, except mesenteric*

289.4 *Hypersplenism*

289.5 *Other diseases of spleen*

- Atrophy
- Cyst
- Infarction
- Rupture, nontraumatic

Excludes: splenomegaly NOS (789.2)

289.6 *Familial polycythaemia*

Familial:
- benign polycythaemia
- erythrocytosis

289.7 *Methaemoglobinaemia*

Congenital NADH-methaemoglobin-reductase deficiency
Haemoglobin-M disease
Methaemoglobinaemia:
- NOS
- acquired (with sulphaemoglobinaemia)
- hereditary
- toxic

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

289.8 *Other*

289.9 *Unspecified*
This section of the Classification differs from the others in that it includes a glossary, prepared after consultation with experts from many different countries, defining the contents of the rubrics. This difference is considered to be justified because of the special problems posed for psychiatrists by the relative lack of independent laboratory information upon which to base their diagnoses. The diagnosis of many of the most important mental disorders still relies largely upon descriptions of abnormal experience and behaviour, and without some guidance in the form of a glossary that can serve as a common frame of reference, psychiatric communications easily become unsatisfactory at both clinical and statistical levels.

Many well-known terms have different meanings in current use, and it is important for the user to use the glossary descriptions and not merely the category titles when searching for the best fit for the condition he is trying to code. This is particularly important if a separate national glossary also exists.

The instructions “Use additional code to identify...” are important because of the nature of many psychiatric conditions in which two or more codes are necessary to describe the condition and the associated or causal factors. It should be used whenever possible.

In cases where no other information is available except that a mental disorder is present, the code V40.9 (unspecified mental or behavioural problems) can be used.

**PSYCHOSES (290-299)**

Mental disorders in which impairment of mental function has developed to a degree that interferes grossly with insight, ability to meet some ordinary demands of life or to maintain adequate contact with reality. It is not an exact or well defined term. Mental retardation is excluded.

**ORGANIC PSYCHOTIC CONDITIONS (290-294)**

Syndromes in which there is impairment of orientation, memory, comprehension, calculation, learning capacity and judgement. These are the essential features but there may also be shallowness or lability of affect, or a more persistent disturbance of mood, lowering of ethical standards and exaggeration or emergence of personality traits, and diminished capacity for independent decision.

Psychoses of the types classifiable to 295-298 and without the above features are excluded even though they may be associated with organic conditions.

The term ‘dementia’ in this glossary includes organic psychoses as just specified, of a chronic or progressive nature, which if untreated are usually irreversible and terminal.

The term ‘delirium’ in this glossary includes organic psychoses with a short course in which the above features are overshadowed by clouded consciousness, confusion, disorientation, delusions, illusions and often vivid hallucinations.
Includes: psychotic organic brain syndrome
Excludes: nonpsychotic syndromes of organic aetiology (see 310.-) psychoses classifiable to 295-298 and without the above features but associated with physical disease, injury or condition affecting the brain [e.g., following childbirth]; code to 295-298 and use additional code to identify the associated physical condition

290 Senile and presenile organic psychotic conditions
Excludes: psychoses classifiable to 295-298.8 occurring in the senium without dementia or delirium (295-298) transient organic psychotic conditions (293.-) dementia not classified as senile, presenile, or arteriosclerotic (294.1)

290.0 Senile dementia, simple type
Dementia occurring usually after the age of 65 in which any cerebral pathology other than that of senile atrophic change can be reasonably excluded.
Excludes: mild memory disturbances, not amounting to dementia, associated with senile brain disease (310.1) senile dementia:
  depressed or paranoid type (290.2) with confusion and/or delirium (290.3)

290.1 Presenile dementia
Dementia occurring usually before the age of 65 in patients with the relatively rare forms of diffuse or lobar cerebral atrophy. Use additional code to identify the associated neurological condition.

Brain syndrome with presenile brain disease
Circumscribed atrophy of the brain
Dementia in:
  Alzheimer’s disease
  Pick’s disease of the brain
Excludes: arteriosclerotic dementia (290.4) dementia associated with other cerebral conditions (294.1)

290.2 Senile dementia, depressed or paranoid type
A type of senile dementia characterized by development in advanced old age, progressive in nature, in which a variety of delusions and hallucinations of a persecutory, depressive and somatic content are also present. Disturbance of the sleep/waking cycle and preoccupation with dead people are often particularly prominent.

Senile psychosis NOS
Excludes: senile dementia:
  NOS (290.0) with confusion and/or delirium (290.3)
290.3 Senile dementia with acute confusional state

Senile dementia with a superimposed reversible episode of acute confusional state

Excludes: senile:
  - dementia NOS (290.0)
  - psychosis NOS (290.2)

290.4 Arteriosclerotic dementia

Dementia attributable, because of physical signs [on examination of the central nervous system] to degenerative arterial disease of the brain. Symptoms suggesting a focal lesion in the brain are common. There may be a fluctuating or patchy intellectual defect with insight, and an intermittent course is common. Clinical differentiation from senile or presenile dementia, which may coexist with it, may be very difficult or impossible. Use additional code to identify cerebral atherosclerosis (437.0).

Excludes: suspected cases with no clear evidence of arteriosclerosis (290.9)

290.8 Other

290.9 Unspecified

291 Alcoholic psychoses

Organic psychotic states due mainly to excessive consumption of alcohol; defects of nutrition are thought to play an important role. In some of these states, withdrawal of alcohol can be of aetiological significance.

Excludes: alcoholism without psychosis (303)

291.0 Delirium tremens

Acute or subacute organic psychotic states in alcoholics, characterized by clouded consciousness, disorientation, fear, illusions, delusions, hallucinations of any kind, notably visual and tactile, and restlessness, tremor and sometimes fever.

Alcoholic delirium

291.1 Korsakov’s psychosis, alcoholic

A syndrome of prominent and lasting reduction of memory span, including striking loss of recent memory, disordered time appreciation and confabulation, occurring in alcoholics as the sequel to an acute alcoholic psychosis [especially delirium tremens] or, more rarely, in the course of chronic alcoholism. It is usually accompanied by peripheral neuritis and may be associated with Wernicke’s encephalopathy.

Alcoholic polyneuropitic psychosis

Excludes: Korsakov’s psychosis:
  - NOS (294.0)
  - nonalcoholic (294.0)
291.2 Other alcoholic dementia
Nonhallucinatory dementias occurring in association with alcoholism but not characterized by the features of either delirium tremens or Korsakoff's psychosis.
Alcoholic dementia NOS
Chronic alcoholic brain syndrome

291.3 Other alcoholic hallucinosis
A psychosis usually of less than six months' duration, with slight or no clouding of consciousness and much anxious restlessness in which auditory hallucinations, mostly of voices uttering insults and threats, predominate.
Excludes: schizophrenia (295.-) and paranoid states (297.-) taking the form of chronic hallucinosis with clear consciousness in an alcoholic

291.4 Pathological drunkenness
Acute psychotic episodes induced by relatively small amounts of alcohol. These are regarded as individual idiosyncratic reactions to alcohol, not due to excessive consumption and without conspicuous neurological signs of intoxication.
Excludes: simple drunkenness (305.0)

291.5 Alcoholic jealousy
Chronic paranoid psychosis characterized by delusional jealousy and associated with alcoholism.
Alcoholic paranoia
Excludes: nonalcoholic paranoid states (297.-)
    schizophrenia, paranoid type (295.3)

291.8 Other
Alcohol withdrawal syndrome
Excludes: delirium tremens (291.0)

291.9 Unspecified
Alcoholic:
    mania NOS
    psychosis NOS
Alcoholism (chronic) with psychosis

292 Drug psychoses
Syndromes that do not fit the descriptions given in 295-298 (nonorganic psychoses) and which are due to consumption of drugs [notably amphetamines, barbiturates and the opiate and LSD groups] and solvents. Some of the syndromes in this group are not as severe as most conditions labelled "psychotic" but they are included here for practical reasons. Use additional E Code to identify the drug and also code drug dependence (304.-) if present.
MENTAL DISORDERS

292.0 **Drug withdrawal syndrome**
States associated with drug withdrawal ranging from severe, as specified for alcohol under 291.0 (delirium tremens) to less severe states characterized by one or more symptoms such as convulsions, tremor, anxiety, restlessness, gastrointestinal and muscular complaints, and mild disorientation and memory disturbance.

292.1 **Paranoid and/or hallucinatory states induced by drugs**
States of more than a few days but not usually of more than a few months duration, associated with large or prolonged intake of drugs, notably of the amphetamine and LSD groups. Auditory hallucinations usually predominate, and there may be anxiety and restlessness.

Excludes: the described conditions with confusion or delirium (293.-) states following LSD or other hallucinogens, lasting only a few days or less ["bad trips"] (305.3)

292.2 **Pathological drug intoxication**
Individual idiosyncratic reactions to comparatively small quantities of a drug, which take the form of acute, brief psychotic states of any type.

Excludes: physiological side-effects of drugs [e.g., dystonias] expected brief psychotic reactions to hallucinogens ["bad trips"] (305.3)

292.8 **Other**

292.9 **Unspecified**

293 **Transient organic psychotic conditions**
States characterized by clouded consciousness, confusion, disorientation, illusions and often vivid hallucinations. They are usually due to some intra- or extracerebral toxic, infectious, metabolic or other systemic disturbance and are generally reversible. Depressive and paranoid symptoms may also be present but are not the main feature. Use additional code to identify the associated physical or neurological condition.

Excludes: confusional state or delirium superimposed on senile dementia (290.3)
dementia due to:
alcohol (291.-)arteriosclerosis (290.4)senility (290.0)

293.0 **Acute confusional state**
Short-lived states, lasting hours or days, of the above type.

Acute:
delirium
infective psychosis
organic reaction
post-traumatic organic psychosis
psycho-organic syndrome
psychosis associated with endocrine, metabolic or cerebrovascular disorder
Epileptic: confusional state twilight state
293.1 Subacute confusional state
States of the above type in which the symptoms, usually less florid, last for several weeks or longer, during which they may show marked fluctuations in intensity.

Subacute:
- delirium
- infective psychosis
- organic reaction
- post-traumatic organic psychosis

293.8 Other

293.9 Unspecified

294 Other organic psychotic conditions (chronic)

294.0 Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome (nonalcoholic)
Syndromes as described under 291.1 but not due to alcohol.

294.1 Dementia in conditions classified elsewhere
Dementia not classifiable as senile, presenile or arteriosclerotic (290.--) but associated with other underlying conditions.

Dementia in:
- cerebral lipidoses
- epilepsy
- general paralysis of the insane
- hepatolenticular degeneration
- Huntington's chorea
- multiple sclerosis
- polyarteritis nodosa

Use additional code to identify the underlying physical condition

294.8 Other
States that fulfill the criteria of an organic psychosis but do not take the form of a confusional state (293.--), a nonalcoholic Korsakov's psychosis (294.0) or a dementia (294.1).

Mixed paranoid and affective organic psychotic states

Epileptic psychosis NOS (code also 345.--)

Excludes: mild memory disturbances, not amounting to dementia (310.1)

294.9 Unspecified

OTHER PSYCHOSES (295-299)

295 Schizophrenic psychoses
A group of psychoses in which there is a fundamental disturbance of personality, a characteristic distortion of thinking, often a sense of being controlled by alien forces, delusions which may be bizarre, disturbed perception, abnormal affect out of keeping
with the real situation, and autism. Nevertheless, clear consciousness and intellectual capacity are usually maintained. The disturbance of personality involves its most basic functions which give the normal person his feeling of individuality, uniqueness and self-direction. The most intimate thoughts, feelings and acts are often felt to be known to or shared by others and explanatory delusions may develop, to the effect that natural or supernatural forces are at work to influence the schizophrenic person's thoughts and actions in ways that are often bizarre. He may see himself as the pivot of all that happens. Hallucinations, especially of hearing, are common and may comment on the patient or address him. Perception is frequently disturbed in other ways; there may be perplexity, irrelevant features may become all-important and, accompanied by passivity feelings, may lead the patient to believe that everyday objects and situations possess a special, usually sinister, meaning intended for him. In the characteristic schizophrenic disturbance of thinking, peripheral and irrelevant features of a total concept, which are inhibited in normal directed mental activity, are brought to the forefront and utilized in place of the elements relevant and appropriate to the situation. Thus thinking becomes vague, elliptical and obscure, and its expression in speech sometimes incomprehensible. Breaks and interpolations in the flow of consecutive thought are frequent, and the patient may be convinced that his thoughts are being withdrawn by some outside agency. Mood may be shallow, capricious or incongruous. Ambivalence and disturbance of volition may appear as inertia, negativism or stupor. Catatonia and disturbance of volition may appear as inertia, negativism or stupor. Catatonia may be present. The diagnosis “schizophrenia” should not be made unless there is, or has been evident during the same illness, characteristic disturbance of thought, perception, mood, conduct, or personality—preferably in at least two of these areas. The diagnosis should not be restricted to conditions running a protracted, deteriorating, or chronic course. In addition to making the diagnosis on the criteria just given, effort should be made to specify one of the following subdivisions of schizophrenia, according to the predominant symptoms.

Includes: schizophrenia of the types described in 295.0-295.9 occurring in children

Excludes: childhood type schizophrenia (299.9) infantile autism (299.0)

295.0 Simple type

A psychosis in which there is insidious development of oddities of conduct, inability to meet the demands of society, and decline in total performance. Delusions and hallucinations are not in evidence and the condition is less obviously psychotic than are the hebephrenic, catatonic and paranoid types of schizophrenia. With increasing social impoverishment vagrancy may ensue and the patient becomes self-absorbed, idle and aimless. Because the schizophrenic symptoms are not clear-cut, diagnosis of this form should be made sparingly, if at all.

Schizophrenia simplex

Excludes: latent schizophrenia (295.5)

295.1 Hebephrenic type

A form of schizophrenia in which affective changes are prominent, delusions and hallucinations fleeting and fragmentary, behaviour irresponsible and unpredictable and mannerisms common. The mood is shallow and inappropriate, accompanied by giggling or self-satisfied, self-absorbed smiling, or by a lofty manner, grimaces, mannerisms, pranks, hypochondriacal complaints and reiterated phrases. Thought is dis-
organized. There is a tendency to remain solitary, and behaviour seems empty of purpose and feeling. This form of schizophrenia usually starts between the ages of 15 and 25 years.

Hebephrenia

295.2 *Catatonic type*

Includes as an essential feature prominent psychomotor disturbances often alternating between extremes such as hyperkinesis and stupor, or automatic obedience and negativism. Constrained attitudes may be maintained for long periods: if the patient's limbs are put in some unnatural position they may be held there for some time after the external force has been removed. Severe excitement may be a striking feature of the condition. Depressive or hypomanic concomitants may be present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catatonic:</th>
<th>Schizophrenic:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agitation</td>
<td>catalepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excitation</td>
<td>catatonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stupor</td>
<td>flexibilitas cerea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

295.3 *Paranoid type*

The form of schizophrenia in which relatively stable delusions, which may be accompanied by hallucinations, dominate the clinical picture. The delusions are frequently of persecution but may take other forms [for example of jealousy, exalted birth, Messianic mission, or bodily change]. Hallucinations and erratic behaviour may occur; in some cases conduct is seriously disturbed from the outset, thought disorder may be gross, and affective flattening with fragmentary delusions and hallucinations may develop.

Paraphrenic schizophrenia

Excludes: paraphrenia, involutional paranoid state (297.2) paranoia (297.1)

295.4 *Acute schizophrenic episode*

Schizophrenic disorders, other than those listed above, in which there is a dream-like state with slight clouding of consciousness and perplexity. External things, people and events may become charged with personal significance for the patient. There may be ideas of reference and emotional turmoil. In many such cases remission occurs within a few weeks or months, even without treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oneirophrenia</th>
<th>Schizophreniform:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>psychosis, confusional type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: acute forms of schizophrenia of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>catatonic type (295.2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hebephrenic type (295.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paranoid type (295.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simple type (295.0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

295.5 *Latent schizophrenia*

It has not been possible to produce a generally acceptable description for this condition. It is not recommended for general use, but a description is provided for those who
believe it to be useful: a condition of eccentric or inconsequent behaviour and anomalies of affect which give the impression of schizophrenia though no definite and characteristic schizophrenic anomalies, present or past, have been manifest. The inclusion terms indicate that this is the best place to classify some other poorly defined varieties of schizophrenia.

Latent schizophrenic reaction
Schizophrenia:
borderline
prepsychotic
prodromal

Excludes: schizoid personality (301.2)

295.6 Residual schizophrenia

A chronic form of schizophrenia in which the symptoms that persist from the acute phase have mostly lost their sharpness. Emotional response is blunted and thought disorder, even when gross, does not prevent the accomplishment of routine work.

Chronic undifferentiated schizophrenia
Restzustand (schizophrenic)
Schizophrenic residual state

295.7 Schizoaffective type

A psychosis in which pronounced manic or depressive features are intermingled with schizophrenic features and which tends towards remission without permanent defect, but which is prone to recur. The diagnosis should be made only when both the affective and schizophrenic symptoms are pronounced.

Cyclic schizophrenia
Mixed schizophrenic and affective psychosis
Schizoaffective psychosis
Schizophreniform psychosis, affective type

295.8 Other

Schizophrenia of specified type not classifiable under 295.0-295.7.

Acute (undifferentiated)

Excludes: infantile autism (299.0)

295.9 Unspecified

To be used only as a last resort.

Schizophrenia NOS
Schizophrenic reaction NOS
Schizophreniform psychosis NOS

296 Affective psychoses

Mental disorders, usually recurrent, in which there is a severe disturbance of mood [mostly compounded of depression and anxiety but also manifested as elation and excitement] which is accompanied by one or more of the following: delusions, perplexity, disturbed attitude to self, disorder of perception and behaviour; these are all
in keeping with the patient's prevailing mood [as are hallucinations when they occur].
There is a strong tendency to suicide. For practical reasons, mild disorders of mood
may also be included here if the symptoms match closely the descriptions given; this
applies particularly to mild hypomania.

Excludes: reactive depressive psychosis (298.0)
reactive excitation (298.1)
neurotic depression (300.4)

296.0  **Manic-depressive psychosis, manic type**

Mental disorders characterized by states of elation or excitement out of keeping with
the patient's circumstances and varying from enhanced liveliness [hypomania] to
violent, almost uncontrollable excitement. Aggression and anger, flight of ideas,
distractibility, impaired judgement, and grandiose ideas are common.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hypomania NOS</th>
<th>Manic psychosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hypomanic psychosis</td>
<td>Manic-depressive psychosis or reaction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mania (monopolar) NOS</td>
<td>hypomanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manic disorder</td>
<td>manic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: circular type if there was a previous attack of depression (296.2)

296.1  **Manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type**

An affective psychosis in which there is a widespread depressed mood of gloom and
wretchedness with some degree of anxiety. There is often reduced activity but there
may be restlessness and agitation. There is a marked tendency to recurrence; in a few
cases this may be at regular intervals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Depressive psychosis</th>
<th>Manic-depressive reaction, depressed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endogenous depression</td>
<td>Monopolar depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Involutional melancholia</td>
<td>Psychotic depression</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: circular type if previous attack was of manic type (296.3)
depression NOS (311)

296.2  **Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type but currently manic**

An affective psychosis which has appeared in both the depressive and the manic form,
either alternating or separated by an interval of normality, but in which the manic form
is currently present. [The manic phase is far less frequent than the depressive].

Bipolar disorder, now manic

Excludes: brief compensatory or rebound mood swings (296.8)

296.3  **Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type but currently depressed**

Circular type (see 296.2) in which the depressive form is currently present.

Bipolar disorder, now depressed

Excludes: brief compensatory or rebound mood swings (296.8)
MENTAL DISORDERS

296.4 Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type, mixed
An affective psychosis in which both manic and depressive symptoms are present at the same time.

296.5 Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type, current condition not specified
Circular type (see 296.2) in which the current condition is not specified as either manic or depressive.

296.6 Manic-depressive psychosis, other and unspecified
Use this code for cases where no other information is available, except the unspecified term, manic-depressive psychosis, or for syndromes corresponding to the descriptions of depressed (296.1) or manic (296.0) types but which for other reasons cannot be classified under 296.0-296.5.

Manic-depressive psychosis: Manic-depressive:
NOS reaction NOS
mixed type syndrome NOS

296.8 Other
Excludes: psychogenic affective psychoses (298.-)

296.9 Unspecified
Affective psychosis NOS
Melancholia NOS

297 Paranoid states
Excludes: acute paranoid reaction (298.3)
alcoholic jealousy (291.5)
paranoid schizophrenia (295.3)

297.0 Paranoid state, simple
A psychosis, acute or chronic, not classifiable as schizophrenia or affective psychosis, in which delusions, especially of being influenced, persecuted or treated in some special way, are the main symptoms. The delusions are of a fairly fixed, elaborate and systematized kind.

297.1 Paranoia
A rare chronic psychosis in which logically constructed systematized delusions have developed gradually without concomitant hallucinations or the schizophrenic type of disordered thinking. The delusions are mostly of grandeur [the paranoiac prophet or inventor], persecution or somatic abnormality.
Excludes: paranoid personality disorder (301.0)

297.2 Paraphrenia
Paranoid psychosis in which there are conspicuous hallucinations, often in several modalities. Affective symptoms and disordered thinking, if present, do not dominate the clinical picture and the personality is well preserved.
Involuntary paranoid state
Late paraphrenia
297.3 *Induced psychosis*

Mainly delusional psychosis, usually chronic and often without florid features, which appears to have developed as a result of a close, if not dependent, relationship with another person who already has an established similar psychosis. The delusions are at least partly shared. The rare cases in which several persons are affected should also be included here.

- Folie à deux
- *Induced paranoid disorder*

297.8 *Other*

Paranoid states which, though in many ways akin to schizophrenic or affective states, cannot readily be classified under any of the preceding rubrics, nor under 298.4.

- Paranoïa querulans
- Sensitiver Beziehungswahn

Excludes: senile paranoid state (297.2)

297.9 *Unspecified*

Paranoid:
- psychosis NOS
- reaction NOS
- state NOS

298 *Other nonorganic psychoses*

Categories 298.0-298.8 should be restricted to the small group of psychotic conditions that are largely or entirely attributable to a recent life experience. They should not be used for the wider range of psychoses in which environmental factors play some [but not the major] part in aetiology.

298.0 *Depressive type*

A depressive psychosis which can be similar in its symptoms to manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1) but is apparently provoked by saddening stress such as a bereavement, or a severe disappointment or frustration. There may be less diurnal variation of symptoms than in 296.1, and the delusions are more often understandable in the context of the life experiences. There is usually a serious disturbance of behaviour, e.g., major suicidal attempt.

- Reactive depressive psychosis
- Psychogenic depressive psychosis

Excludes: manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)
- neurotic depression (300.4)

298.1 *Excitative type*

An affective psychosis similar in its symptoms to manic-depressive psychosis, manic type, but apparently provoked by emotional stress.

Excludes: manic-depressive psychosis, manic type (296.0)
MENTAL DISORDERS

298.2 Reactive confusion
Mental disorders with clouded consciousness, disorientation [though less marked than in organic confusion] and diminished accessibility often accompanied by excessive activity and apparently provoked by emotional stress.

Psychogenic confusion
Psychogenic twilight state
Excludes: acute confusional state (293.0)

298.3 Acute paranoid reaction
Paranoid states apparently provoked by some emotional stress. The stress is often misconstrued as an attack or threat. Such states are particularly prone to occur in prisoners or as acute reactions to a strange and threatening environment, e.g. in immigrants.

Bouffée délirante
Excludes: paranoid states (297.-)

298.4 Psychogenic paranoid psychosis
Psychogenic or reactive paranoid psychosis of any type which is more protracted than the acute reactions covered in 298.3. Where there is a diagnosis of psychogenic paranoid psychosis which does not specify "acute" this coding should be made.

Protracted reactive paranoid psychosis

298.8 Other and unspecified reactive psychosis
Hysterical psychosis
Psychogenic stupor
Psychogenic psychosis NOS

298.9 Unspecified psychosis
To be used only as a last resort, when no other term can be used.

Psychosis NOS

299 Psychoses with origin specific to childhood
This category should be used only for psychoses which always begin before puberty. Adult-type psychoses such as schizophrenia or manic-depressive psychoses when occurring in childhood should be coded elsewhere under the appropriate heading—i.e., 295 and 296 for the examples given.

299.0 Infantile autism
A syndrome present from birth or beginning almost invariably in the first 30 months. Responses to auditory and sometimes to visual stimuli are abnormal and there are usually severe problems in the understanding of spoken language. Speech is delayed and, if it
develops, is characterized by echolalia, the reversal of pronouns, immature grammatical structure and inability to use abstract terms. There is generally an impairment in the social use of both verbal and gestural language. Problems in social relationships are most severe before the age of five years and include an impairment in the development of eye-to-eye gaze, social attachments, and cooperative play. Ritualistic behaviour is usual and may include abnormal routines, resistance to change, attachment to odd objects and stereotyped patterns of play. The capacity for abstract or symbolic thought and for imaginative play is diminished. Intelligence ranges from severely subnormal to normal or above. Performance is usually better on tasks involving rote memory or visuospatial skills than on those requiring symbolic or linguistic skills.

Childhood autism  
Kanner’s syndrome

Excludes:  
disintegrative psychosis (299.1)  
Heller’s syndrome (299.1)  
schizophrenic syndrome of childhood (299.9)

299.1 Disintegrative psychosis

A disorder in which normal or near-normal development for the first few years is followed by a loss of social skills and of speech, together with a severe disorder of emotions, behaviour and relationships. Usually this loss of speech and of social competence takes place over a period of a few months and is accompanied by the emergence of overactivity and of stereotyped. In most cases there is intellectual impairment, but this is not a necessary part of the disorder. The condition may follow overt brain disease—such as measles encephalitis—but it may also occur in the absence of any known organic brain disease or damage. Use additional code to identify any associated neurological disorder.

Heller’s syndrome

Excludes:  
infantile autism (299.0)  
schizophrenic syndrome of childhood (299.9)

299.8 Other

A variety of atypical infantile psychoses which may show some, but not all, of the features of infantile autism. Symptoms may include stereotyped repetitive movements, hyperkinesis, self-injury, retarded speech development, echolalia and impaired social relationships. Such disorders may occur in children of any level of intelligence but are particularly common in those with mental retardation.

Atypical childhood psychosis

Excludes:  
simple stereotypies without psychotic disturbance (307.3)

299.9 Unspecified

Child psychosis NOS
Schizophrenia, childhood type NOS
Schizophrenic syndrome of childhood NOS

Excludes:  
schizophrenia of adult type occurring in childhood (295.0-295.8)
MENTAL DISORDERS

NEUROTIC DISORDERS, PERSONALITY DISORDERS AND OTHER NONPSYCHOTIC MENTAL DISORDERS (300-316)

300 Neurotic disorders

The distinction between neurosis and psychosis is difficult and remains subject to debate. However, it has been retained in view of its wide use.

Neurotic disorders are mental disorders without any demonstrable organic basis in which the patient may have considerable insight and has unimpaired reality testing, in that he usually does not confuse his morbid subjective experiences and fantasies with external reality. Behaviour may be greatly affected although usually remaining within socially acceptable limits, but personality is not disorganized. The principal manifestations include excessive anxiety, hysterical symptoms, phobias, obsessional and compulsive symptoms, and depression.

300.0 Anxiety states

Various combinations of physical and mental manifestations of anxiety, not attributable to real danger and occurring either in attacks or as a persisting state. The anxiety is usually diffuse and may extend to panic. Other neurotic features such as obsessional or hysterical symptoms may be present but do not dominate the clinical picture.

Anxiety:

neurosis
reaction
state (neurotic)

Panic:

attack
disorder
state

Excludes: neurasthenia (300.5)
psychophysiological disorders (306.-)

300.1 Hysteria

Mental disorders in which motives, of which the patient seems unaware, produce either a restriction of the field of consciousness or disturbances of motor or sensory function which may seem to have psychological advantage or symbolic value. It may be characterized by conversion phenomena or dissociative phenomena. In the conversion form the chief or only symptoms consist of psychogenic disturbance of function in some part of the body, e.g., paralysis, tremor, blindness, deafness, seizures. In the dissociative variety, the most prominent feature is a narrowing of the field of conscious ness which seems to serve an unconscious purpose and is commonly accompanied or followed by a selective amnesia. There may be dramatic but essentially superficial changes of personality sometimes taking the form of a fugue [wandering state]. Behaviour may mimic psychosis or, rather, the patient's idea of psychosis.

Astasia-abasia, hysterical
Compensation neurosis
Conversion hysteria
Conversion reaction

Dissociative reaction or state
Ganser's syndrome, hysterical
Hysteria NOS
Multiple personality

Excludes: adjustment reaction (309.-)
anorexia nervosa (307.1)
gross stress reaction (308.-)
hysterical personality (301.5)
psychophysiological disorders (306.-)
300.2 Phobic state

Neurotic states with abnormally intense dread of certain objects or specific situations which would not normally have that effect. If the anxiety tends to spread from a specified situation or object to a wider range of circumstances, it becomes akin to or identical with anxiety state, and should be classified as such (300.0).

Agoraphobia
Animal phobias
Anxiety-hysteria

Excludes: anxiety state (300.0)
obsessional phobias (300.3)

300.3 Obsessive-compulsive disorders

States in which the outstanding symptom is a feeling of subjective compulsion—which must be resisted—to carry out some action, to dwell on an idea, to recall an experience, or to ruminate on an abstract topic. Unwanted thoughts which intrude, the insistency of words or ideas, ruminations or trains of thought are perceived by the patient to be inappropriate or nonsensical. The obsessional urge or idea is recognized as alien to the personality but as coming from within the self. Obsessional actions may be quasi-ritual performances designed to relieve anxiety e.g., washing the hands to cope with contamination. Attempts to dispel the unwelcome thoughts or urges may lead to a severe inner struggle, with intense anxiety.

Anankastic neurosis
Compulsive neurosis

Excludes: obsessive-compulsive symptoms occurring in:
endogenous depression (296.1)
schizophrenia (295.-)
organic states, e.g., encephalitis

300.4 Neurotic depression

A neurotic disorder characterized by disproportionate depression which has usually recognizably ensued on a distressing experience; it does not include among its features delusions or hallucinations, and there is often preoccupation with the psychic trauma which preceded the illness, e.g., loss of a cherished person or possession. Anxiety is also frequently present and mixed states of anxiety and depression should be included here. The distinction between depressive neurosis and psychosis should be made not only upon the degree of depression but also on the presence or absence of other neurotic and psychotic characteristics and upon the degree of disturbance of the patient's behaviour.

Anxiety depression
Depressive reaction

Excludes: adjustment reaction with depressive symptoms (309.0)
depression NOS (311)
manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)
reactive depressive psychosis (298.0)
300.5 Neurasthenia
A neurotic disorder characterized by fatigue, irritability, headache, depression, insomnia, difficulty in concentration, and lack of capacity for enjoyment [anhedonia]. It may follow or accompany an infection or exhaustion, or arise from continued emotional stress. If neurasthenia is associated with a physical disorder, the latter should also be coded.

Nervous debility
Excludes: anxiety state (300.0)
neurotic depression (300.4)
psychophysiological disorders (306.-)
specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage (310.-)

300.6 Depersonalization syndrome
A neurotic disorder with an unpleasant state of disturbed perception in which external objects or parts of one’s own body are experienced as changed in their quality, unreal, remote or automatized. The patient is aware of the subjective nature of the change he experiences. Depersonalization may occur as a feature of several mental disorders including depression, obsessional neurosis, anxiety and schizophrenia; in that case the condition should not be classified here but in the corresponding major category.

Derealization (neurotic)

300.7 Hypochondriasis
A neurotic disorder in which the conspicuous features are excessive concern with one’s health in general or the integrity and functioning of some part of one’s body, or, less frequently, one’s mind. It is usually associated with anxiety and depression. It may occur as a feature of severe mental disorder and in that case should not be classified here but in the corresponding major category.

Excludes: hysteria (300.1)
manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)
neurasthenia (300.5)
obsessional disorder (300.3)
schizophrenia (295.-)

300.8 Other neurotic disorders
Neurotic disorders not classified elsewhere, e.g., occupational neurosis. Patients with mixed neuroses should not be classified in this category but according to the most prominent symptoms they display.

Briquet’s disorder
Occupational neurosis, including writer’s cramp
Psychasthenia
Psychasthenic neurosis

300.9 Unspecified
To be used only as a last resort.

Neurosis NOS
Psychoneurosis NOS
301 Personality disorders

Deeply ingrained maladaptive patterns of behaviour generally recognizable by the time of adolescence or earlier and continuing throughout most of adult life, although often becoming less obvious in middle or old age. The personality is abnormal either in the balance of its components, their quality and expression or in its total aspect. Because of this deviation or psychopathy the patient suffers or others have to suffer and there is an adverse effect upon the individual or on society. It includes what is sometimes called psychopathic personality, but if this is determined primarily by malfunctioning of the brain, it should not be classified here but as one of the nonpsychotic organic brain syndromes (310). When the patient exhibits an anomaly of personality directly related to his neurosis or psychosis, e.g., schizoid personality and schizophrenia or anankastic personality and obsessive compulsive neurosis, the relevant neurosis or psychosis which is in evidence should be diagnosed in addition.

Character neurosis

301.0 Paranoid personality disorder

Personality disorder in which there is excessive sensitiveness to setbacks or to what are taken to be humiliations and rebuffs, a tendency to distort experience by misconstruing the neutral or friendly actions of others as hostile or contemptuous, and a combative and tenacious sense of personal rights. There may be a proneness to jealousy or excessive self-importance. Such persons may feel helplessly humiliated and put upon; others, likewise excessively sensitive, are aggressive and insistent. In all cases there is excessive self-reference.

Fanatic personality Paranoid personality (disorder)

Paranoid traits

Excludes: acute paranoid reaction (298.3)
          alcoholic paranoia (291.5)
          paranoid schizophrenia (295.3)
          paranoid states (297.-)

301.1 Affective personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by lifelong predominance of a pronounced mood which may be persistently depressive, persistently elated, or alternately one then the other. During periods of elation there is unshakeable optimism and an enhanced zest for life and activity, whereas periods of depression are marked by worry, pessimism, low output of energy and a sense of futility.

Cycloid personality Depressive personality

Cyclothymic personality

Excludes: affective psychoses (296.-)
          cyclothymia (296.2–296.5)
          neurasthenia (300.5)
          neurotic depression (300.4)

301.2 Schizoid personality disorder

Personality disorder in which there is withdrawal from affectional, social and other contacts with autistic preference for fantasy and introspective reserve. Behaviour may be slightly eccentric or indicate avoidance of competitive situations. Apparent coolness and detachment may mask an incapacity to express feeling.

Excludes: schizophrenia (295.-)
301.3 **Explosive personality disorder**

Personality disorder characterized by instability of mood with liability to intemperate outbursts of anger, hate, violence or affection. Aggression may be expressed in words or in physical violence. The outbursts cannot readily be controlled by the affected persons, who are not otherwise prone to antisocial behaviour.

Aggressive:  
- Emotional instability (excessive)
- Pathological emotionality
- Quarrelsomeness

Excludes:  
- Dyssocial personality (301.7)
- Hysterical neurosis (300.1)

301.4 **Anankastic personality disorder**

Personality disorder characterized by feelings of personal insecurity, doubt and incompleteness leading to excessive conscientiousness, checking, stubborness and caution. There may be insistent and unwelcome thoughts or impulses which do not attain the severity of an obsessional neurosis. There is perfectionism and meticulous accuracy and a need to check repeatedly in an attempt to ensure this. Rigidity and excessive doubt may be conspicuous.

Compulsive personality  
- Obsessional personality

Excludes:  
- Obsessive-compulsive disorder (300.3)
- Phobic state (300.2)

301.5 **Hysterical personality disorder**

Personality disorder characterized by shallow, labile affectivity, dependence on others, craving for appreciation and attention, suggestibility and theatricality. There is often sexual immaturity, e.g., frigidity and over-responsiveness to stimuli. Under stress hysterical symptoms [neurosis] may develop.

Excludes:  
- Psychoinfantile personality

301.6 **Asthenic personality disorder**

Personality disorder characterized by passive compliance with the wishes of elders and others and a weak inadequate response to the demands of daily life. Lack of vigour may show itself in the intellectual or emotional spheres; there is little capacity for enjoyment.

Inadequate personality  
- Passive personality

Excludes:  
- Neurasthenia (300.5)

301.7 **Personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or asocial manifestation**

Personality disorder characterized by disregard for social obligations, lack of feeling for others, and impetuous violence or callous unconcern. There is a gross disparity between behaviour and the prevailing social norms. Behaviour is not readily modifiable by experience, including punishment. People with this personality are often
affectively cold and may be abnormally aggressive or irresponsible. Their tolerance to frustration is low; they blame others or offer plausible rationalizations for the behaviour which brings them into conflict with society.

Amoral personality
Antisocial personality

Excludes: disturbance of conduct without specifiable personality disorder (312.−)
explosive personality (301.3)

301.8 Other personality disorders

Personality:
  eccentric
  "haltlose" type

Personality:
  immature
  passive-aggressive
  psychoneurotic

Excludes: psychoinfantile personality (301.5)

301.9 Unspecified

Pathological personality NOS
Personality disorder NOS

Psychopathic: constitutional state
personality (disorder)

302 Sexual deviations and disorders

Abnormal sexual inclinations or behaviour which are part of a referral problem. The limits and features of normal sexual inclination and behaviour have not been stated absolutely in different societies and cultures but are broadly such as serve approved social and biological purposes. The sexual activity of affected persons is directed primarily either towards people not of the opposite sex, or towards sexual acts not associated with coitus normally, or towards coitus performed under abnormal circumstances. If the anomalous behaviour becomes manifest only during psychosis or other mental illness the condition should be classified under the major illness. It is common for more than one anomaly to occur together in the same individual; in that case the predominant deviation is classified. It is preferable not to include in this category individuals who perform deviant sexual acts when normal sexual outlets are not available to them.

302.0 Homosexuality

Exclusive or predominant sexual attraction for persons of the same sex with or without physical relationship. Code homosexuality here whether or not it is considered as a mental disorder.

Lesbianism
Excludes: homosexual paedophilia (302.2)

302.1 Bestiality

Sexual or anal intercourse with animals.

302.2 Paedophilia

Sexual deviations in which an adult engages in sexual activity with a child of the same or opposite sex.
302.3  Transvestism
Sexual deviation in which sexual pleasure is derived from dressing in clothes of the opposite sex. There is no consistent attempt to take on the identity or behaviour of the opposite sex.
Excludes: trans-sexualism (302.5)

302.4  Exhibitionism
Sexual deviation in which the main sexual pleasure and gratification is derived from exposure of the genitals to a person of the opposite sex.

302.5  Trans-sexualism
Sexual deviation centred around fixed beliefs that the overt bodily sex is wrong. The resulting behaviour is directed towards either changing the sexual organs by operation, or completely concealing the bodily sex by adopting both the dress and behaviour of the opposite sex.
Excludes: transvestism (302.3)

302.6  Disorders of psychosexual identity
Behaviour occurring in preadolescents of immature psychosexuality which is similar to that shown in the sexual deviations described under transvestism (302.3) and trans-sexualism (302.5). Cross-dressing is intermittent, although it may be frequent, and identification with the behaviour and appearance of the opposite sex is not yet fixed. The commonest form is feminism in boys.

Gender-role disorder
Excludes: homosexuality (302.0)
trans-sexualism (302.5)
transvestism (302.3)

302.7  Frigidity and impotence
Frigidity—dislike of or aversion to sexual intercourse, of psychological origin, of sufficient intensity to lead, if not to active avoidance, to marked anxiety, discomfort or pain when normal sexual intercourse takes place. Less severe degrees of this disorder that also give rise to consultation should also be coded here.

Impotence—sustained inability, due to psychological causes, to maintain an erection which will allow normal heterosexual penetration and ejaculation to take place.

Dyspareunia, psychogenic
Excludes: impotence of organic origin
normal transient symptoms from ruptured hymen
transient or occasional failures of erection due to fatigue, anxiety, alcohol or drugs

302.8  Other
Fetishism  Sadism
Masochism

302.9  Unspecified
303 Alcohol dependence syndrome
A state, psychic and usually also physical, resulting from taking alcohol, characterized by behavioural and other responses that always include a compulsion to take alcohol on a continuous or periodic basis in order to experience its psychic effects, and sometimes to avoid the discomfort of its absence; tolerance may or may not be present. A person may be dependent on alcohol and other drugs; if so also make the appropriate 304 coding. If dependence is associated with alcoholic psychosis or with physical complications, both should be coded.

Acute drunkenness in alcoholism Dipsomania
Chronic alcoholism
Excludes: alcoholic psychoses (291.-)
drunkenness NOS (305.0)
physical complications of alcohol, such as:
cirrhosis of liver (571.2)
epilepsy (345.-)
gastritis (535.3)

304 Drug dependence
A state, psychic and sometimes also physical, resulting from taking a drug, characterized by behavioural and other responses that always include a compulsion to take a drug on a continuous or periodic basis in order to experience its psychic effects, and sometimes to avoid the discomfort of its absence. Tolerance may or may not be present. A person may be dependent on more than one drug.

Excludes: nondependent abuse of drugs (305.-)

304.0 Morphine type
Heroin Methadone Opium
Opium alkaloids and their derivatives
Synthetics with morphine-like effects

304.1 Barbiturate type
Barbiturates
Nonbarbiturate sedatives and tranquillizers with a similar effect:
chlordiazepoxide diazepam glutethimide meprobamate

304.2 Cocaine
Coca leaves and derivatives

304.3 Cannabis
Hemp Hashish
Marijuana
MENTAL DISORDERS

304.4 *Amphetamine type and other psychostimulants*

Phenmetrazine  Methylphenidate

304.5 *Hallucinogens*

LSD and derivatives  Psilocybin
Mescaline

304.6 *Other*

Absinthe addiction  Glue sniffing

Excludes: tobacco dependence (305.1)

304.7 *Combinations of morphine type drug with any other*

304.8 *Combinations excluding morphine type drug*

304.9 *Unspecified*

Drug addiction NOS  Drug dependence NOS

305  *Nondependent abuse of drugs*

Includes cases where a person, for whom no other diagnosis is possible, has come under medical care because of the maladaptive effect of a drug on which he is not dependent (as defined in 304.-) and that he has taken on his own initiative to the detriment of his health or social functioning. When drug abuse is secondary to a psychiatric disorder, code the disorder.

Excludes: alcohol dependence syndrome (303)  
        drug dependence (304.-)  
        drug withdrawal syndrome (292.0)  
        poisoning by drugs or medicaments (960-979)

305.0 *Alcohol*

Cases of acute intoxication or "hangover" effects.

Drunkenness NOS  "Hangover" (alcohol)  
Excessive drinking of alcohol NOS  Inebriety NOS

Excludes: alcoholic psychoses (291.-)  
physical complications of alcohol, such as:  
cirrhosis of liver (571.2)  
epilepsy (345.-)  
gastritis (535.3)

305.1 *Tobacco*

Cases in which tobacco is used to the detriment of a person's health or social functioning or in which there is tobacco dependence. Dependence is included here rather than under 304.- because tobacco differs from other drugs of dependence in its psychotoxic effects.

Tobacco dependence

305.2 *Cannabis*
305.3 *Hallucinogens*
Cases of acute intoxication or "bad trips".
LSD reaction

305.4 *Barbiturates and tranquillizers*
Cases where a person has taken the drug to the detriment of his health or social functioning, in doses above or for periods beyond those normally regarded as therapeutic.

305.5 *Morphine type*

305.6 *Cocaine type*

305.7 *Amphetamine type*

305.8 *Antidepressants*

305.9 *Other, mixed or unspecified*

"Laxative habit”
Nonprescribed use of drugs or patent medicinals
Misuse of drugs NOS

306 *Physiological malfunction arising from mental factors*
A variety of physical symptoms or types of physiological malfunction of mental origin, not involving tissue damage and usually mediated through the autonomic nervous system. The disorders are grouped according to body system. Codes 306.0-306.9 should not be used if the physical symptom is secondary to a psychiatric disorder classifiable elsewhere. If tissue damage is involved, code under 316.

Excludes:  
- hysteria (300.1)
- psychic factors associated with physical conditions involving tissue damage classified elsewhere (316)
- specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage (310.−)

306.0 *Musculoskeletal*
Psychogenic torticollis
Excludes:  
- Gilles de la Tourette’s syndrome (307.2)
- tics (307.2)

306.1 *Respiratory*
Air hunger  
Psychogenic cough
Hiccup (psychogenic)  
Yawning
Hyperventilation
Excludes:  
- psychogenic asthma (316 and 493.9)

306.2 *Cardiovascular*
Cardiac neurosis  
Neurocirculatory asthenia
Cardiovascular neurosis  
Psychogenic cardiovascular disorder
Excludes:  
- psychogenic paroxysmal tachycardia (316 and 427.9)
306.3 Skin
Psychogenic pruritus
Excludes: psychogenic:
  alopecia (316 and 704.0)
  dermatitis (316 and 692.–)
  eczema (316 and 691.9 or 692.–)
  urticaria (316 and 708.–)

306.4 Gastrointestinal
Aerophagy
Cyclical vomiting, psychogenic
Excludes: cyclical vomiting NOS (536.2)
  mucous colitis (316 and 564.1)
  psychogenic:
    cardiospasm (316 and 530.0)
    duodenal ulcer (316 and 532.–)
    gastric ulcer (316 and 531.–)
    peptic ulcer (316 and 533.–)

306.5 Genitourinary
Psychogenic dysmenorrhoea
Excludes: dyspareunia (302.7)
  enuresis (307.6)
  frigidity (302.7)
  impotence (302.7)

306.6 Endocrine

306.7 Organs of special sense
Excludes: hysterical blindness or deafness (300.1)

306.8 Other
Teeth-grinding

306.9 Unspecified
Psychophysiologic disorder NOS
Psychosomatic disorder NOS

307 Special symptoms or syndromes not elsewhere classified
Conditions in which an outstanding symptom or group of symptoms is not manifestly
part of a more fundamental classifiable condition.
Excludes: when due to mental disorders classified elsewhere
  when of organic origin
307.0  **Stammering and stuttering**

Disorders in the rhythm of speech, in which the individual knows precisely what he wishes to say, but at the time is unable to say it because of an involuntary, repetitive prolongation or cessation of a sound.

Excludes:  dysphasia (784.5)  
lisping or lalling (307.9)  
retarded development of speech (315.3)

307.1  **Anorexia nervosa**

A disorder in which the main features are persistent active refusal to eat and marked loss of weight. The level of activity and alertness is characteristically high in relation to the degree of emaciation. Typically the disorder begins in teenage girls but it may sometimes begin before puberty and rarely it occurs in males. Amenorrhoea is usual and there may be a variety of other physiological changes including slow pulse and respiration, low body temperature and dependent oedema. Unusual eating habits and attitudes toward food are typical and sometimes starvation follows or alternates with periods of overeating. The accompanying psychiatric symptoms are diverse.

Excludes:  eating disturbance NOS (307.5)  
loss of appetite (783.0)  
of non organic origin (307.5)

307.2  **Tics**

Disorders of no known organic origin in which the outstanding feature consists of quick, involuntary, apparently purposeless, and frequently repeated movements which are not due to any neurological condition. Any part of the body may be involved but the face is most frequently affected. Only one form of tic may be present, or there may be a combination of tics which are carried out simultaneously, alternatively or consecutively. Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome refers to a rare disorder occurring in individuals of any level of intelligence in which facial tics and tic-like throat noises become more marked and more generalized and in which later, whole words or short sentences [often with an obscene content] are ejaculated spasmodically and involuntarily. There is some overlap with other varieties of tic.

Excludes:  nail-biting or thumb-sucking (307.9)  
stereotypies occurring in isolation (307.3)  
tics of organic origin (333.3)

307.3  **Stereotyped repetitive movements**

Disorders in which voluntary repetitive stereotyped movements, which are not due to any psychiatric or neurological condition, constitute the main feature. Includes head-banging, spasmus nutans, rocking, twirling, finger-flicking mannerisms and eye poking. Such movements are particularly common in cases of mental retardation with sensory impairment or with environmental monotony.

Stereotypies NOS

Excludes:  tics:  
    NOS (307.2)  
of organic origin (333.3)
307.4 Specific disorders of sleep
This category should only be used when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

Hypersomnia
Insomnia
Inversion of sleep rhythm of nonorganic origin
Nightmares
Night terrors
Sleepwalking
Excludes: narcolepsy (347.0)
when of unspecified cause (780.5)

307.5 Other and unspecified disorders of eating
This category should only be used when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

Infantile feeding disturbances
Loss of appetite
Overeating
Pica
Psychogenic vomiting
Excludes: anorexia:
  nervosa (307.1)
  of unspecified cause (783.0)
  overeating of unspecified cause (783.6)
  vomiting:
    NOS (787.0)
    cyclical (536.2)
    psychogenic (306.4)

307.6 Enuresis
A disorder in which the main manifestation is a persistent involuntary voiding of urine by day or night which is considered abnormal for the age of the individual. Sometimes the child will have failed to gain bladder control and in other cases he will have gained control and then lost it. Episodic or fluctuating enuresis should be included. The disorder would not usually be diagnosed under the age of four years.

Enuresis (primary) (secondary) of nonorganic origin
Excludes: enuresis of unspecified cause (788.3)

307.7 Encopresis
A disorder in which the main manifestation is the persistent voluntary or involuntary passage of formed motions of normal or near-normal consistency into places not intended for that purpose in the individual's own sociocultural setting. Sometimes the child has failed to gain bowel control, and sometimes he has gained control but then later again became encopretic. There may be a variety of associated psychiatric symptoms and there may be smearing of faeces. The condition would not usually be diagnosed under the age of four years.

Encopresis (continuous) (discontinuous) of nonorganic origin
Excludes: encopresis of unspecified cause (787.6)
307.8 *Psychalgia*

Cases in which there are pains of mental origin, e.g., headache or backache, when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

**Tension headache**

**Psychogenic backache**

Excludes: migraine (346.-)

\[\text{pains not specifically attributable to a psychological cause (in):}\]

- back (724.5)
- headache (784.0)
- joint (719.4)
- limb (729.5)
- lumbago (724.2)
- rheumatic (729.0)

307.9 *Other and unspecified*

The use of this category should be discouraged. Most of the items listed in the inclusion terms are not indicative of psychiatric disorder and are included only because such terms may sometimes still appear as diagnoses.

- Hair plucking
- Lalling
- Lisping

**Masturbation**

**Nail-biting**

**Thumb-sucking**

308 *Acute reaction to stress*

Very transient disorders of any severity and nature which occur in individuals without any apparent mental disorder in response to exceptional physical or mental stress, such as natural catastrophe or battle, and which usually subside within hours or days.

**Catastrophic stress**

**Exhaustion delirium**

**Combat fatigue**

Excludes: adjustment reaction (309.-)

308.0 *Predominant disturbance of emotions*

Panic states, excitability, fear, depressions and anxiety fulfilling the above criteria.

308.1 *Predominant disturbance of consciousness*

Fugues fulfilling the above criteria.

308.2 *Predominant psychomotor disturbance*

Agitation states, stupor fulfilling the above criteria.

308.3 *Other*

Acute situational disturbance

308.4 *Mixed*

Many gross stress reactions include several elements but whenever possible a specific coding under .0, .1, .2 or .3 should be made according to the preponderant type of disturbance. The category of mixed disorders should only be used when there is such an admixture that this cannot be done.
MENTAL DISORDERS

308.9  *Unspecified*

309  **Adjustment reaction**
Mild or transient disorders lasting longer than acute stress reactions (308.–) which occur in individuals of any age without any apparent pre-existing mental disorder. Such disorders are often relatively circumscribed or situation-specific, are generally reversible, and usually last only a few months. They are usually closely related in time and content to stresses such as bereavement, migration or separation experiences. Reactions to major stress that last longer than a few days are also included here. In children such disorders are associated with no significant distortion of development.

*Excludes:*  acute reaction to major stress (308.–)
neurotic disorders (300.–)

309.0  **Brief depressive reaction**
States of depression, not specifiable as manic-depressive, psychotic or neurotic, generally transient, in which the depressive symptoms are usually closely related in time and content to some stressful event.

Grief reaction

*Excludes:*  affective psychoses (296.–)
neurotic depression (300.4)
prolonged depressive reaction (309.1)
psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)

309.1  **Prolonged depressive reaction**
States of depression, not specifiable as manic-depressive, psychotic or neurotic, generally long-lasting; usually developing in association with prolonged exposure to a stressful situation.

*Excludes:*  affective psychoses (296.–)
brief depressive reaction (309.0)
neurotic depression (300.4)
psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)

309.2  **With predominant disturbance of other emotions**
States, fulfilling the general criteria for adjustment reaction, in which the main symptoms are emotional in type (anxiety, fear, worry, etc.) but not specifically depressive.

Abnormal separation anxiety  Culture shock

309.3  **With predominant disturbance of conduct**
Mild or transient disorders, fulfilling the general criteria for adjustment reaction, in which the main disturbance predominantly involves a disturbance of conduct. For example, an adolescent grief reaction resulting in aggressive or antisocial disorder would be included here.

*Excludes:*  disturbance of conduct NOS (312.–)
dysocial behaviour without manifest psychiatric disorder (V71.0)
personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or asocial manifestations (301.7)
309.4 With mixed disturbance of emotions and conduct
Disorders fulfilling the general definition in which both emotional disturbance and disturbance of conduct are prominent features.

309.8 Other
Adjustment reaction with elective mutism
Hospitalism in children NOS

309.9 Unspecified
Adjustment reaction NOS Adaptation reaction NOS

310 Specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage
Note: This category should be used only for conditions where the form of the disorder is determined by the brain pathology.
Excludes: neuroses, personality disorders or other nonpsychotic conditions occurring in a form similar to that seen with functional disorders but in association with a physical condition; code to 300.-, 301.-, etc., and use additional code to identify the physical condition

310.0 Frontal lobe syndrome
Changes in behaviour following damage to the frontal areas of the brain or following interference with the connections of those areas. There is a general diminution of self-control, foresight, creativity and spontaneity, which may be manifest as increased irritability, selfishness, restlessness and lack of concern for others. Conscientiousness and powers of concentration are often diminished, but measurable deterioration of intellect or memory is not necessarily present. The overall picture is often one of emotional dullness, lack of drive and slowness; but, particularly in persons previously with energetic, restless or aggressive characteristics, there may be a change towards impulsiveness, boastfulness, temper outbursts, silly fatuous humour, and the development of unrealistic ambitions; the direction of change usually depends upon the previous personality. A considerable degree of recovery is possible and may continue over the course of several years.
Lobotomy syndrome
Postleucotomy syndrome (state)
Excludes: postcontusional syndrome (310.2)

310.1 Cognitive or personality change of other type
Chronic, mild states of memory disturbance and intellectual deterioration, often accompanied by increased irritability, querulousness, lassitude and complaints of physical weakness. These states are often associated with old age, and may precede more severe states due to brain damage classifiable under dementia of any type (290.-, and 294.-) or any condition in 293.- (Transient organic psychotic conditions).
Mild memory disturbance
Organic psychosyndrome of nonpsychotic severity
310.2 *Postconcussional syndrome*

States occurring after generalized contusion of the brain, in which the symptom picture may resemble that of the frontal lobe syndrome (310.0) or that of any of the neurotic disorders (300.0-300.9), but in which in addition, headache, giddiness, fatigue, insomnia and a subjective feeling of impaired intellectual ability are usually prominent. Mood may fluctuate, and quite ordinary stress may produce exaggerated fear and apprehension. There may be marked intolerance of mental and physical exertion, undue sensitivity to noise, and hypochondriacal preoccupation. The symptoms are more common in persons who have previously suffered from neurotic or personality disorders, or when there is a possibility of compensation. This syndrome is particularly associated with the closed type of head injury when signs of localized brain damage are slight or absent, but it may also occur in other conditions.

Postcontusional syndrome (encephalopathy)
Status post commotio cerebri
Post-traumatic brain syndrome, nonpsychotic

Excludes: frontal lobe syndrome (310.0)
postencephalitic syndrome (310.8)
any organic psychotic conditions following head injury
(290.0 - to 294.0)

310.8 *Other*

Include here disorders resembling the postcontusional syndrome (310.2), associated with infective or other diseases of the brain or surrounding tissues.

Other focal (partial) organic psychosyndromes

310.9 *Unspecified*

311 *Depressive disorder, not elsewhere classified*

States of depression, usually of moderate but occasionally of marked intensity, which have no specifically manic-depressive or other psychotic depressive features and which do not appear to be associated with stressful events or other features specified under neurotic depression.

Depressive disorder NOS  
Depression NOS
Depressive state NOS

Excludes: acute reaction to major stress with depressive symptoms  
(308.0)
affective personality disorder (301.1)
affective psychoses (296.-)
brief depressive reaction (309.0)
disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence, with misery and unhappiness (313.1)
mixed adjustment reaction with depressive symptoms (309.4)
nervotic depression (300.4)
prolonged depressive adjustment reaction (309.1)
psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)
312 Disturbance of conduct not elsewhere classified
Disorders mainly involving aggressive and destructive behaviour and disorders involving
delinquency. It should be used for abnormal behaviour, in individuals of any age,
which gives rise to social disapproval but which is not part of any other psychiatric
condition. Minor emotional disturbances may also be present. To be included, the
behaviour—as judged by its frequency, severity and type of associations with other
symptoms—must be abnormal in its context. Disturbances of conduct are distin­
guished from an adjustment reaction by a longer duration and by a lack of close rela­
tionship in time and content to some stress. They differ from a personality disorder
by the absence of deeply ingrained maladaptive patterns of behaviour present from
adolescence or earlier.

Excludes: adjustment reaction with disturbance of conduct (309.3)
drug dependence (304.-)
dysocial behaviour without manifest psychiatric disorder
(V71.0)
personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or
asocial manifestations (301.7)
sexual deviations (302.-)

312.0 Unsocialized disturbance of conduct
Disorders characterized by behaviours such as defiance, disobedience, quarrelsome­ness,
aggression, destructive behaviour, tantrums, solitary stealing, lying, teasing, bullying
and disturbed relationships with others. The defiance may sometimes take the form
of sexual misconduct.

Unsocialized aggressive disorder

312.1 Socialized disturbance of conduct
Disorders in individuals who have acquired the values or behaviour of a delinquent
peer group to whom they are loyal and with whom they characteristically steal, play
truant, and stay out late at night. There may also be promiscuity.

Group delinquency
Excludes: gang activity without manifest psychiatric disorder (V71.0)

312.2 Compulsive conduct disorder
Disorder of conduct or delinquent act which is specifically compulsive in origin.

Kleptomania

312.3 Mixed disturbance of conduct and emotions
Disorders involving behaviours listed for 312.0 and 312.1 but in which there is also
considerable emotional disturbance as shown for example by anxiety, misery or obses­sive manifestations.

Neurotic delinquency
Excludes: compulsive conduct disorder (312.2)

312.8 Other

312.9 Unspecified
313 Disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence

Less well differentiated emotional disorders characteristic of the childhood period. Where the emotional disorder takes the form of a neurotic disorder described under 300.-, the appropriate 300.- coding should be made. This category differs from category 308.- in terms of longer duration and by the lack of close relationship in time and content to some stress.

Excludes: adjustment reaction (309.-)
  masturbation, nail-biting, thumb-sucking and other isolated symptoms (307.-)

313.0 With anxiety and fearfulness

Ill-defined emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve anxiety and fearfulness. Many cases of school refusal or elective mutism might be included here.

Overanxious reaction of childhood or adolescence

Excludes: abnormal separation anxiety (309.2)
  anxiety states (300.0)
  hospitalism in children (309.8)
  phobic state (300.2)

313.1 With misery and unhappiness

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve misery and unhappiness. There may also be eating and sleep disturbances.

Excludes: depressive neurosis (300.4)

313.2 With sensitivity, shyness and social withdrawal

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve sensitivity, shyness, or social withdrawal. Some cases of elective mutism might be included here.

Withdrawing reaction of childhood or adolescence

Excludes: infantile autism (299.0)
  schizoid personality (301.2)
  schizophrenia (295.-)

313.3 Relationship problems

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve relationship problems.

Sibling jealousy

Excludes: relationship problems associated with aggression, destruction or other forms of conduct disturbance (312.-)

313.8 Other or mixed

Many emotional disorders of childhood include several elements but whenever possible a specific coding under .0, .1, .2 or .3 should be made according to the preponderant type of disturbance. The category of mixed disorders should only be used when there is such an admixture that this cannot be done.
313.9  *Unspecified*

314  **Hyperkinetic syndrome of childhood**
Disorders in which the essential features are short attention-span and distractibility. In early childhood the most striking symptom is disinhibited, poorly organized and poorly regulated extreme overactivity but in adolescence this may be replaced by underactivity. Impulsiveness, marked mood fluctuations and aggression are also common symptoms. Delays in the development of specific skills are often present and disturbed, poor relationships are common. If the hyperkinesis is symptomatic of an underlying disorder, code the underlying disorder instead.

314.0  *Simple disturbance of activity and attention*
Cases in which short attention span, distractibility, and overactivity are the main manifestations without significant disturbance of conduct or delay in specific skills.

Overactivity NOS

314.1  **Hyperkinesis with developmental delay**
Cases in which the hyperkinetic syndrome is associated with speech delay, clumsiness, reading difficulties or other delays in specific skills.

Developmental disorder of hyperkinesis
Use additional code to identify any associated neurological disorder

314.2  **Hyperkinetic conduct disorder**
Cases in which the hyperkinetic syndrome is associated with marked conduct disturbance but not developmental delay.

Hyperkinetic conduct disorder
Excludes: hyperkinesis with significant delays in specific skills (314.1)

314.8  *Other*

314.9  *Unspecified*

Hyperkinetic reaction of childhood  Hyperkinetic syndrome NOS
or adolescence NOS

315  **Specific delays in development**
A group of disorders in which a specific delay in development is the main feature. In each case development is related to biological maturation but it is also influenced by nonbiological factors and the coding carries no aetiological implications.

Excludes: when due to a neurological disorder (320-389)

315.0  **Specific reading retardation**
Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of reading or spelling skills which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling. Speech or language difficulties, impaired right-left differentiation, perceptuo-motor problems, and coding difficulties are frequently associated. Similar problems are often present in other members of the family. Adverse psychosocial factors may be present.

Developmental dyslexia  Specific spelling difficulty
315.1 *Specific arithmetical retardation*
Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of arithmetical skills which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling.
Dyscalculia

315.2 *Other specific learning difficulties*
Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of other learning skills which are not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling.
Excludes: specific arithmetical retardation (315.1) specific reading retardation (315.0)

315.3 *Developmental speech or language disorder*
Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of speech or language [syntax or semantics] which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation. Most commonly there is a delay in the development of normal word-sound production resulting in defects of articulation. Omissions or substitutions of consonants are most frequent. There may also be a delay in the production of spoken language. Rarely, there is also a developmental delay in the comprehension of sounds. Includes cases in which delay is largely due to environmental privation.
Developmental aphasia Dyslalia
Excludes: acquired aphasia (784.3) elective mutism (309.8, 313.0 or 313.2) lisping and lalling (307.9) stammering and stuttering (307.0)

315.4 *Specific motor retardation*
Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of motor coordination which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation. The clumsiness is commonly associated with perceptual difficulties.
Clumsiness syndrome Dyspraxia syndrome

315.5 *Mixed development disorder*
A delay in the development of one specific skill [e.g., reading, arithmetic, speech or coordination] is frequently associated with lesser delays in other skills. When this occurs the coding should be made according to the skill most seriously impaired. The mixed category should be used only where the mixture of delayed skills is such that no one skill is preponderantly affected.

315.8 *Other*

315.9 *Unspecified*
Developmental disorder NOS
316  Psychic factors associated with diseases classified elsewhere

Mental disturbances or psychic factors of any type thought to have played a major part in the aetiology of physical conditions, usually involving tissue damage, classified elsewhere. The mental disturbance is usually mild and nonspecific and psychic factors [worry, fear, conflict, etc.] may be present without any overt psychiatric disorder. Use an additional code to identify the physical condition. In the rare instance that an overt psychiatric disorder is thought to have caused a physical condition, use a second additional code to record the psychiatric diagnosis.

Examples of the use of this category are:
  psychogenic:
    asthma 316 and 493.9
    dermatitis 316 and 692.–
    eczema 316 and 691.– or 692.–
    gastric ulcer 316 and 531.–
    mucous colitis 316 and 564.1
    ulcerative colitis 316 and 556
    urticaria 316 and 708.–
    psychosocial dwarfism 316 and 259.4

Excludes: physical symptoms and physiological malfunctions, not involving tissue damage, of mental origin (306.–)

Mental retardation (317-319)

A condition of arrested or incomplete development of mind which is especially characterized by subnormality of intelligence. The coding should be made on the individual’s current level of functioning without regard to its nature or causation—such as psychosis, cultural deprivation, Down’s syndrome etc. Where there is a specific cognitive handicap—such as in speech—the four-digit coding should be based on assessments of cognition outside the area of specific handicap. The assessment of intellectual level should be based on whatever information is available, including clinical evidence, adaptive behaviour and psychometric findings. The IQ levels given are based on a test with a mean of 100 and a standard deviation of 15—such as the Wechsler scales. They are provided only as a guide and should not be applied rigidly. Mental retardation often involves psychiatric disturbances and may often develop as a result of some physical disease or injury. In these cases, an additional code or codes should be used to identify any associated condition, psychiatric or physical. The Impairment and Handicap codes should also be consulted.

317  Mild mental retardation

Feeble-minded          Moron
High-grade defect       IQ 50-70
Mild mental subnormality

318  Other specified mental retardation

318.0  Moderate mental retardation

Imbecile               Moderate mental subnormality
IQ 35-49
318.1 *Severe mental retardation*
IQ 20-34 Severe mental subnormality

318.2 *Profound mental retardation*
Idiocy Profound mental subnormality
IQ under 20

319 *Unspecified mental retardation*
Mental deficiency NOS Mental subnormality NOS
VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (320-326)

320 Bacterial meningitis
Includes: arachnoiditis
          leptomeningitis
          meningitis
  meningoencephalitis
          meningomyelitis
          pachymeningitis

320.0 Haemophilus meningitis
Meningitis due to Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]

320.1 Pneumococcal meningitis

320.2 Streptococcal meningitis

320.3 Staphylococcal meningitis

320.4* Tuberculous meningitis (013.0†)

320.5* Meningococcal meningitis (036.0†)

320.7* Meningitis in other bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Meningitis (in):
          gonoccocal (098.8†)
          listeriosis (027.0†)
          neurosyphilis (094.2†)
          salmonellosis (003.2†)
          syphilis:
              congenital (090.4†)
              secondary (091.8†)
          typhoid fever (002.0†)

320.8 Meningitis due to other specified bacteria
Meningitis due to:
          Escherichia coli [E. coli]
          Friedländer bacillus

320.9 Meningitis due to unspecified bacterium
Meningitis:
          bacterial NOS
          purulent NOS
          pyogenic NOS
          suppurative NOS

— 215 —
### 321* Meningitis due to other organisms

Includes:  
- arachnoiditis 
- leptomenigitis 
- meningitis 
- pachymeningitis  

due to organisms other than bacteria

#### 321.0* Fungal meningitis (110-118†)
Cryptococcal meningitis (117.5†)

#### 321.1* Meningitis due to Coxsackie virus (047.0†)

#### 321.2* Meningitis due to ECHO virus (047.1†)
Meningo-eruptive syndrome

#### 321.3* Meningitis due to herpes zoster virus (053.0†)

#### 321.4* Meningitis due to herpes simplex virus (054.7†)

#### 321.5* Meningitis due to mumps virus (072.1†)

#### 321.6* Meningitis due to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (049.0†)

#### 321.7* Meningitis due to other and unspecified viruses

Meningitis:
- arbovirus (060-066†)
- aseptic NOS (047.9†)
- viral NOS (047.9†)

#### 321.8* Other
Meningitis due to:
- leptospira (100.8†)
- trypanosomiasis (086.-†)

### 322 Meningitis of unspecified cause

Includes:  
- arachnoiditis 
- leptomenigitis 
- meningitis 
- pachymeningitis  

with no organism specified as cause

#### 322.0 Nonpyogenic meningitis
Meningitis with clear cerebrospinal fluid

#### 322.1 Eosinophilic meningitis

#### 322.2 Chronic meningitis

#### 322.9 Meningitis, unspecified
323 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis

Includes:  
  acute disseminated encephalomyelitis
  meningoencephalitis, except bacterial
  meningomyelitis, except bacterial
  myelitis (acute):
    ascending
    transverse

Excludes:  
  bacterial:
    meningoencephalitis (320.─)
    meningomyelitis (320.─)

323.0* Kuru (046.0†)

323.1* Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (046.2†)

Dawson’s encephalitis
Van Bogaert’s subacute sclerosing leucoencephalitis

323.2* Poliomyelitis (045.─†)

323.3* Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis (062-064†)

323.4* Other encephalitis due to infection

Encephalitis (in):
  Encephalitis (in):
  herpes simplex (054.3†)  
  meningococcal (036.1†)  
  mumps (072.2†)  
  rubella (056.0†)  
  syphilis (094.8†)  
  congenital (090.4†)
  trypanosomiasis (086.─†)
  tuberculosis (013.8†)
  viral NOS (049.9†)
  Meningoencephalitis due to free
  living amoebae [Naegleria]
  (136.2†)

323.5 Encephalitis following immunization procedures

Encephalitis
Encephalomyelitis  
  postimmunization or postvaccinal

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify vaccine

323.6* Postinfectious encephalitis

Encephalitis:
  postchickenpox (052†)
  postmeasles (055.0†)

323.7* Toxic encephalitis

Lead encephalitis (984.─†)

323.8 Other

323.9 Unspecified cause
324  **Intracranial and intraspinal abscess**

324.0  *Intracranial abscess*

Abscess (embolic) of brain [any part]:
- epidural
- extradural
- otogenic
- subdural
- tuberculous* (013.8†)

324.1  *Intraspinal abscess*

Abscess (embolic) of spinal cord [any part]:
- epidural
- extradural
- subdural
- tuberculous* (013.8†)

324.9  *Of unspecified site*

Extradural or subdural abscess NOS

325  **Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Embolism</th>
<th>Endophlebitis</th>
<th>Phlebitis, septic or suppurative</th>
<th>Thrombophlebitis</th>
<th>Thrombosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of cavernous, lateral or other intracranial or unspecified intracranial venous sinus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: when specified as:
- complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (671.5)
- of nonpyogenic origin (437.6)

326  **Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection**

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions whose primary classification is to 320-325 [i.e. excluding those marked with an asterisk (*)] as the cause of late effects, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, or as sequelae, or present one year or more after the onset of the causal condition. [See III Late effects, page 723].

**Hereditary and degenerative diseases of the central nervous system (330-337)**

Excludes:
- hepatolenticular degeneration (275.1)
- multiple sclerosis (340)
- other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system (341.-)
330 Cerebral degenerations usually manifest in childhood
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental retardation

330.0 Leucodystrophy
Krabbe's disease
Leucodystrophy:
  NOS
globoid cell
metachromatic
sudanophilic

330.1 Cerebral lipidoses
Amaurotic (family) idiocy
Disease:
  Batten
  Jansky-Bielschowsky
  Kufs

330.2* Cerebral degeneration in generalized lipidoses (272.7†)
Cerebral degeneration in:
  Fabry's disease
  Gaucher's disease
  Niemann-Pick disease
  sphingolipidosis

330.3* Cerebral degeneration of childhood in other diseases classified elsewhere
Cerebral degeneration in:
  Hunter's disease (277.5†)
  mucopolysaccharidoses (277.5†)

330.8 Other cerebral degenerations in childhood
Alpers's disease or grey-matter degeneration
Leigh's disease or subacute necrotizing encephalopathy

330.9 Unspecified

331 Other cerebral degenerations
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental disorder

331.0 Alzheimer's disease
331.1 Pick's disease
331.2 Senile degeneration of brain
Excludes: senility NOS (797)
331.3 Communicating hydrocephalus
Excludes: congenital hydrocephalus (741.0, 742.3)

331.4 Obstructive hydrocephalus
Acquired hydrocephalus NOS
Excludes: congenital hydrocephalus (741.0, 742.3)

331.5* Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease (046.1†)
Subacute spongiform encephalopathy

331.6* Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (046.3†)

331.7* Cerebral degeneration in other diseases classified elsewhere
Cerebral degeneration in:
  alcoholism (303†)
  beriberi (265.0†)
  cerebrovascular disease (430-438†)
  congenital hydrocephalus (741.0, 742.3†)
  neoplastic disease (140-239†)
  myxoedema (244.—†)
  vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (266.2†)

331.8 Other cerebral degeneration

331.9 Unspecified

332 Parkinson’s disease

332.0 Paralysis agitans
Parkinsonism or Parkinson’s disease:
  NOS
  idiopathic
  primary

332.1 Secondary Parkinsonism
Parkinsonism:
  due to drugs
  syphilitic* (094.8†)
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333 Other extrapyramidal disease and abnormal movement disorders
Includes: other forms of extrapyramidal, basal ganglia or striatopallidal disease
Excludes: abnormal movements of head NOS (781.0)
333.0  *Other degenerative diseases of the basal ganglia*
Hallervorden-Spatz disease or pigmentary pallidal degeneration
Olivopontocerebellar degeneration
Parkinsonian syndrome associated with:
   idiopathic orthostatic hypotension
   symptomatic orthostatic hypotension
Progressive supranuclear ophthalmoplegia
Shy-Drager syndrome
Strionigral degeneration

333.1  *Essential and other specified forms of tremor*
Benign essential tremor  Familial tremor
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced
Excludes:  tremor NOS (781.0)

333.2  *Myoclonus*
Familial essential myoclonus  Unverricht-Lundborg disease
Progressive myoclonic epilepsy
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.3  *Tics of organic origin*
Excludes:  Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome (307.2)
   habit spasm (307.2)
   tic NOS (307.2)
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.4  *Huntington's chorea*

333.5  *Other choreas*
Hemiballism(us)  Paroxysmal choreo-athetosis
Excludes:  Sydenham's or rheumatic chorea (392.-)
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.6  *Idiopathic torsion dystonia*
Dystonia musculorum deformans or (Schwalbe-)Ziehen-Oppenheim disease

333.7  *Symptomatic torsion dystonia*
Athetoid cerebral palsy or Vogt's disease
Double athetosis
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.8  *Fragments of torsion dystonia*
Blepharospasm  Orofacial dyskinesia
Organic writers' cramp  Spasmodic torticollis
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced
222 TABULAR LIST

333.9 Other and unspecified
Restless legs Stiff man syndrome

334 Spinocerebellar disease
Excludes: olivopontocerebellar degeneration (333.0) peroneal muscular atrophy (356.1)
334.0 Friedreich's ataxia
334.1 Hereditary spastic paraplegia
334.2 Primary cerebellar degeneration
Primary cerebellar degeneration:
NOS
  hereditary
  sporadic
334.3 Other cerebellar ataxia
Cerebellar ataxia NOS
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced
334.4* Cerebellar ataxia in diseases classified elsewhere
Cerebellar ataxia in:
  alcoholism (303†)
  myxoedema (244.–†)
  neoplastic disease (140-239†)
334.8 Other
Ataxia telangiectasia or Louis-Bar syndrome
334.9 Unspecified

335 Anterior horn cell disease
335.0 Werdnig-Hoffmann disease
Infantile spinal muscular atrophy
335.1 Spinal muscular atrophy
Kugelberg-Welander disease Adult spinal muscular atrophy
335.2 Motor neurone disease
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis Progressive muscular atrophy
  Motor neurone disease (bulbar) (pure)
  (mixed type)
335.8 Other
NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

335.9 Unspecified

336 Other diseases of spinal cord

336.0 Syringomyelia and syringobulbia

336.1 Vascular myelopathies
Acute infarction of spinal cord (embolic) (nonembolic)
Arterial thrombosis of spinal cord
Haematomyelia
Oedema of spinal cord
Subacute necrotic myelopathy

336.2* Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord (266.2, 281.0, 281.1†)

336.3* Myelopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Myelopathy (in):
  intervertebral disc disorder (722.7†)
  neoplastic disease (140-239†)
  spondylosis (721.-†)

336.8 Other myelopathy
Myelopathy:
  drug-induced
  radiation-induced

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

336.9 Unspecified diseases of spinal cord
Cord compression NOS
Myelopathy NOS
Excludes: myelitis (323.-)

337 Disorders of the autonomic nervous system

Includes: disorders of peripheral autonomic, sympathetic, parasympathetic or vegetative system

Excludes: familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day syndrome] (742.8)

337.0 Idiopathic peripheral autonomic neuropathy

337.1* Peripheral autonomic neuropathy in disorders classified elsewhere
Autonomic neuropathy (peripheral) in:
  amyloidosis (277.3†)
  diabetes (250.5†)

337.9 Unspecified
OTHER DISORDERS OF THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (340-349)

340  Multiple sclerosis
Disseminated or multiple sclerosis:
   NOS
   brain stem
   cord
   generalized

341  Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system
341.0  Neumyelitis optica
341.1  Schilder’s disease
Balo’s concentric sclerosis
Encephalitis periaxialis:
   concentrica
   diffusa
341.8  Other
341.9  Unspecified

342  Hemiplegia
Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when hemiplegia (complete) (incomplete), except of types listed in 343.1 and 343.4, is reported without further specification, or is stated to be old or long standing but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these types of hemiplegia resulting from any cause.
342.0  Flaccid hemiplegia
342.1  Spastic hemiplegia
342.9  Unspecified

343  Infantile cerebral palsy
Includes:  cerebral:
   palsy NOS
   spastic infantile paralysis
   congenital spastic paralysis (cerebral)
   Little’s disease
   paralysis (spastic) due to birth injury:
      intracranial
      spinal
Excludes:  hereditary cerebral paralysis, such as:
   hereditary spastic paraplegia (334.1)
   Vogt’s disease (333.7)
343.0 Diplegic
Congenital diplegia

343.1 Hemiplegic
Congenital hemiplegia
Excludes: infantile hemiplegia NOS (343.4)

343.2 Quadriplegic
Tetraplegic

343.3 Monoplegic

343.4 Infantile hemiplegia
Infantile hemiplegia (postnatal) NOS

343.8 Other

343.9 Unspecified

344 Other paralytic syndromes

Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

Includes: paralysis (complete) (incomplete), except as in 342.– and 343.–

344.0 Quadriplegia

344.1 Paraplegia
Paralysis of both lower limbs

344.2 Diplegia of upper limbs
Diplegia (upper)

344.3 Monoplegia of lower limb
Paralysis of lower limb

344.4 Monoplegia of upper limb
Paralysis of upper limb

344.5 Unspecified monoplegia

344.6 Cauda equina syndrome
Cord bladder

344.8 Other

344.9 Unspecified
345 Epilepsy
Excludes: progressive myoclonic epilepsy (333.2)

345.0 Generalized nonconvulsive epilepsy
Absences: atonic	Seizures: akinetic

typical	atonic

Petit mal

345.1 Generalized convulsive epilepsy
Epileptic seizures: Grand mal

ingonic	Major epilepsy

myoclonic
tonic

tonic-clonic

Excludes: infantile spasms (345.6)

345.2 Petit mal status
Epileptic absence status

345.3 Grand mal status
Status epilepticus NOS

Excludes: epilepsia partialis continua (345.7)

345.4 Partial epilepsy, with impairment of consciousness
Epilepsy: partial:

with memory and ideational disturbances
secondarily generalized
psychomotor
psychosensory

Epileptic automatism

345.5 Partial epilepsy, without mention of impairment of consciousness
Epilepsy: Epilepsy:

Bravais-Jacksonian NOS somatomotor
focal (motor) NOS somatosensory
Jacksonian NOS visceral
motor partial visual
partial NOS

345.6 Infantile spasms
Hypserhythmic Salaam attacks
Lighting spasms

Excludes: salaam tic (781.0)
345.7 Epilepsia partialis continua
Kojevnikov's epilepsy
345.8 Other
345.9 Unspecified
Epileptic convulsions, fits or seizures NOS

346 Migraine
346.0 Classical migraine
Migraine preceded or accompanied by transient focal neurological phenomena
Migraine with aura
346.1 Common migraine
346.2 Variants of migraine
Cluster headache
Migraine:
  basilar
  lower-half
  retinal
346.8 Other
Migraine:
  hemiplegic
  ophthalmoplegic
346.9 Unspecified

347 Cataplexy and narcolepsy

348 Other conditions of brain
348.0 Cerebral cysts
Arachnoid cyst
Porencephalic cyst
348.1 Anoxic brain damage
Excludes: when attributable to medical care for abortion, ectopic or molar pregnancy, labour or delivery (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8, 668.2, 669.4)
  when of newborn (767.0, 768.-, 772.1, 772.2)
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause [e.g., anaesthesia]
348.2 Benign intracranial hypertension
348.3 Encephalopathy, unspecified
348.4 Compression of brain
Compression of brain (stem)
### Dissection

**348.5** Cerebral oedema

*Other*

Cerebral:
- calcification
- fungus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cerebral oedema</th>
<th>Tuberculoma of brain (active Tuberculosis disease)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calcification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fungus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**348.9** Unspecified

**349** Other and unspecified disorders of the nervous system

**349.0** Reaction to spinal or lumbar puncture

Headache following lumbar puncture

**349.1** Nervous system complications from surgically implanted device

Excludes: immediate postoperative complications (997.0)

Mechanical complications classifiable to 996.2 (996.2)

**349.2** Disorders of meninges, not elsewhere classified

Meningeal adhesions (cerebral) Tuberculoma of meninges (cerebral) (spinal)*

**349.8** Other

**349.9** Unspecified

### Disorders of the Peripheral Nervous System (350-359)

Excludes: diseases of:
- acoustic [8th] nerve (388.5)
- oculomotor [3rd, 4th, 6th] nerves (378.–)
- optic [2nd] nerve (377.–)
- neuralgia
- neuritis
- radiculitis
- peripheral neuritis in pregnancy (646.4)

**350** Trigeminal nerve disorders

Includes: disorders of 5th cranial nerve

**350.0** Post-herpetic trigeminal neuralgia (053.1†)

**350.1** Other trigeminal neuralgia

Trigeminal neuralgia NOS

**350.2** Atypical face pain

**350.8** Other

**350.9** Unspecified
351 Facial nerve disorders
Includes: disorders of 7th cranial nerve

351.0 Bell's palsy
Facial palsy

351.1 Geniculate ganglionitis
Geniculate ganglionitis:
NOS
herpetic* (053.1†)

351.8 Other
351.9 Unspecified

352 Disorders of other cranial nerves

352.0 Disorders of olfactory [1st] nerve

352.1 Glossopharyngeal neuralgia

352.2 Other disorders of glossopharyngeal [9th] nerve

352.3 Disorders of pneumogastric [10th] nerve

352.4 Disorders of accessory [11th] nerve

352.5 Disorders of hypoglossal [12th] nerve

352.6 Multiple cranial nerve palsies
Polyneuritis cranialis

352.9 Unspecified

353 Nerve root and plexus disorders
Excludes: conditions due to:
  intervertebral disc disorders (722.-)
  spondylosis (720.-, 721.-)
  vertebrogenic disorders (723.-, 724.-)

353.0 Brachial plexus lesions
Excludes: brachial neuritis or radiculitis NOS (723.4)

353.1 Lumbosacral plexus lesions

353.2 Cervical root lesions, not elsewhere classified

353.3 Thoracic root lesions, not elsewhere classified

353.4 Lumbosacral root lesions, not elsewhere classified
### Tabular List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>353.5</td>
<td>Neuralgic amyotrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parsonage-Aldren-Turner syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353.6</td>
<td>Phantom limb syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>Mononeuritis of upper limb and mononeuritis multiplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.0</td>
<td>Carpal tunnel syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.1</td>
<td>Other lesion of median nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.2</td>
<td>Lesion of ulnar nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tardy ulnar nerve palsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.3</td>
<td>Lesion of radial nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.4</td>
<td>Causalgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.5</td>
<td>Mononeuritis multiplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Combinations of single conditions classifiable to 354.- or to 355.-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>Mononeuritis of lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.0</td>
<td>Lesion of sciatic nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: sciatica NOS (724.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.1</td>
<td>Meralgia paraesthetica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.2</td>
<td>Lesion of femoral nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.3</td>
<td>Lesion of lateral popliteal nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.4</td>
<td>Lesion of medial popliteal nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.5</td>
<td>Tarsal tunnel syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.6</td>
<td>Lesion of plantar nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morton’s metatarsalgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.7</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.8</td>
<td>Unspecified mononeuritis of lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.9</td>
<td>Mononeuritis of unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diabetic mononeuropathy NOS* (250.5†)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
356 Hereditary and idiopathic peripheral neuropathy

356.0 Hereditary peripheral neuropathy
Dejerine-Sottas disease

356.1 Peroneal muscular atrophy
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease

356.2 Hereditary sensory neuropathy

356.3 Refsum’s disease

356.4 Idiopathic progressive polyneuropathy

356.8 Other

356.9 Unspecified

357 Inflammatory and toxic neuropathy

357.0 Acute infective polyneuritis
Guillain-Barré syndrome

357.1* Polyneuropathy in collagen vascular disease
Polyneuropathy in:
  disseminated lupus erythematous (710.0+)
  polyarteritis nodosa (446.0+)
  rheumatoid arthritis (714.0+)

357.2* Polyneuropathy in diabetes (250.5+)

357.3* Polyneuropathy in malignant disease (140-208+)

357.4* Polyneuropathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Polyneuropathy in:
  amyloidosis (277.3+)
  beriberi (265.0+)
  deficiency of B vitamins (266.-+)
  diphtheria (032.-+)
  herpes zoster (053.1+)
  hypoglycaemia (251.2+)
  mumps (072.7+)
  pellagra (265.2+)
  porphyria (277.1+)
  sarcoidosis (135+)
  uraemia (585+)

357.5 Alcoholic polyneuropathy

357.6 Polyneuropathy due to drugs
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

357.7 Polyneuropathy due to other toxic agents
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent

357.8 Other

357.9 Unspecified
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>358</td>
<td><strong>Myoneural disorders</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358.0</td>
<td><em>Myasthenia gravis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358.1*</td>
<td><em>Myasthenic syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diabetic amyotrophy (250.5†) Myasthenic syndromes in: malignant disease (140-208†) thyrotoxicosis (242.-†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358.2</td>
<td><em>Toxic myoneural disorders</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358.8</td>
<td><em>Other</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358.9</td>
<td><em>Unspecified</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td><strong>Muscular dystrophies and other myopathies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359.0</td>
<td><em>Congenital hereditary muscular dystrophy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benign congenital myopathy Myotubular myopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Central core disease Nemaline body disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (755.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359.1</td>
<td><em>Hereditary progressive muscular dystrophy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Muscular dystrophy: Muscular dystrophy:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS Landouzy-Dejerine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>distal limb-girdle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duchenne ocular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erb’s oculopharyngeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>facioscapulohumeral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359.2</td>
<td><em>Myotonic disorders</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dystrophia myotonica Paramyotonia congenita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myotonia congenita Steinert’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359.3</td>
<td><em>Familial periodic paralysis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypokalaemic familial periodic paralysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359.4</td>
<td><em>Toxic myopathy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359.5*</td>
<td><em>Endocrine myopathy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myopathy in: Myopathy in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Addison’s disease (255.4†) myxoedema (244.-†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cushing’s syndrome (255.0†) thyrotoxicosis (242.-†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hypopituitarism (253.2†)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
359.6* Symptomatic inflammatory myopathy

Myopathy in:
- amyloidosis (277.3†)
- disseminated lupus erythematosus (710.0†)
- malignant neoplasm (140-208†)
- polyarteritis nodosa (446.0†)
- rheumatoid arthritis (714.0†)
- sarcoidosis (135†)
- scleroderma (710.1†)
- Sjögren's disease (710.2†)

359.8 Other
359.9 Unspecified

DISORDERS OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA (360-379)

360 Disorders of the globe

Includes: disorders affecting multiple structures of eye

360.0 Purulent endophthalmitis
- Panophthalmitis Vitreous abscess

360.1 Other endophthalmitis
- Ophthalmia nodosa Sympathetic uveitis
- Parasitic endophthalmitis NOS

360.2 Degenerative disorders of globe
- Chalcosis Siderosis of eye
- Malignant myopia

360.3 Hypotony of eye

360.4 Degenerated conditions of globe
- Absolute glaucoma Haemophthalmos
- Atrophy of globe Phthisis bulbi

360.5 Retained (old) intraocular foreign body, magnetic

Retained (old) magnetic foreign body (in):
- anterior chamber
- ciliary body
- iris
- lens
- posterior wall of globe
- vitreous
360.6 Retained (old) intraocular foreign body, nonmagnetic
Retained (old) foreign body in sites listed in 360.5:
   NOS
   nonmagnetic

360.8 Other disorders of globe
Luxation of globe

360.9 Unspecified

361 Retinal detachments and defects

361.0 Retinal detachment with retinal defect
Giant tear of retina (with detachment) Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment

361.1 Retinoschisis and retinal cysts
Cyst of ora serrata Pseudocyst of retina
Excludes: microcystoid degeneration of retina (362.6)
          parasitic cyst of retina (360.1)

361.2 Serous retinal detachment
Retinal detachment without retinal defect

361.3 Retinal defects without detachment
Horseshoe tear Round hole of retina, without mention of detachment
Operculum
Excludes: chorioretinal scars after surgery for detachment (363.3)
          peripheral retinal degeneration without defect (362.6)

361.8 Other forms of retinal detachment
Traction detachment of retina

361.9 Unspecified

362 Other retinal disorders

Excludes: chorioretinitis (363.–)
          chorioretinal scars (363.3)

362.0* Diabetic retinopathy (250.4†)
Diabetic: retinal microaneurysms
Diabetic: retinopathy (background)
          (proliferative)
362.1 Other background retinopathy and retinal vascular changes
Changes in retinal vascular appearance
Retinal:
  micro-aneurysms NOS
  neovascularization NOS
  perivasculitis
  varices
  vascular sheathing
  vasculitis
  atherosclerotic* (440.8†)
  background NOS
  Coat's
  exudative
  hypertensive

362.2 Other proliferative retinopathy
Retrolental fibroplasia
Proliferative sickle-cell retinopathy* (282.6†)

362.3 Retinal vascular occlusion
Microembolism, retinal
Occlusion (partial) (total) (transient):
  retinal artery (branch) (central)
  retinal vein (central) (tributary)
Venous engorgement, retina

362.4 Separation of retinal layers
Central serous chorioretinopathy
Detachment of retinal pigment epithelium
Excludes: serous retinal detachment (361.2)

362.5 Degeneration of macula and posterior pole
Cyst of macula
Hole
Puckering
Drusen (degenerative)
Kuhnt-Junius degeneration
Senile macular degeneration (atrophic) (exudative)
Toxic maculopathy
Excludes: serous retinal detachment (361.2)
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

362.6 Peripheral retinal degenerations
Degeneration, retina:
  lattice
  microcystoid
  palisade
  paving stone
  peripheral
  reticular

362.7 Hereditary retinal dystrophies
Dystrophy:
  retinal (albipunctate)
  (pigmentary) (vitelliform)
  tapetoretinal
  vitreoretinal
Hereditary retinal dystrophy in:
  cerebroretinal lipidoses* (330.1†)
  systemic lipidoses* (272.7†)
  Stargardt's disease
### 362.8 Other retinal disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Haemorrhage:</th>
<th>Retinal:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>preretinal</td>
<td>cotton wool spots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retinal (deep) (superficial)</td>
<td>exudates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subretinal</td>
<td>ischaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oedema</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: chorioretinal inflammations and scars (363.–)

### 362.9 Unspecified

### 363 Chorioretinal inflammations and scars and other disorders of choroid

#### 363.0 Focal chorioretinitis and focal retinochoroiditis

- **Focal:**
  - chorioretinitis or choroiditis
  - retinochoroiditis or retinitis:
    - NOS
    - in:
      - histoplasmosis* (115.–†)
      - toxoplasmosis:
        - acquired* (130†)
        - congenital* (771.2†)

#### 363.1 Disseminated chorioretinitis and disseminated retinochoroiditis

- **Disseminated:**
  - chorioretinitis or choroiditis:
    - NOS
    - syphilitic* (091.5†)
    - tuberculous* (017.3†)
  - retinochoroiditis or retinitis:
    - NOS
    - in neurosyphilis* (094.8†)

Excludes: retinal:
- perivasculitis (362.1)
- vasculitis (362.1)

#### 363.2 Other and unspecified forms of chorioretinitis and retinochoroiditis

- Pars planitis
- Posterior cyclitis

Excludes: panophthalmitis (360.0)
- sympathetic uveitis (360.1)

#### 363.3 Chorioretinal scars

- Scar (postinflammatory) (postsurgical) (post-traumatic):
  - choroid
  - macula
  - posterior pole
  - retina

- Solar retinopathy
363.4 *Choroidal degenerations*
Angioid streaks
Atrophy of choroid
Sclerosis

363.5 *Hereditary choroidal dystrophies*
Choroideremia
Dystrophy, choroidal (central areolar) (generalized) (gyrate) (peripapillary)
Gyrate atrophy, choroid

363.6 *Choroidal haemorrhage and rupture*
Choroidal haemorrhage:
  NOS
  expulsive

363.7 *Choroidal detachment*

363.8 *Other disorders of choroid*

363.9 *Unspecified*

364 *Disorders of iris and ciliary body*

364.0 *Acute and subacute iridocyclitis*
Anterior uveitis  acute
Cyclitis  recurrent
Iridocyclitis  subacute
Iritis  in herpes simplex* (054.4†)
         in herpes zoster* (053.2†)
         with hypopyon

364.1 *Chronic iridocyclitis*
Iridocyclitis:
  chronic
  syphilitic* (091.5†)
  tuberculous* (017.3†)

364.2 *Certain types of iridocyclitis*
Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis  Lens-induced iridocyclitis
Glaucomatocyclitic crises

364.3 *Unspecified iridocyclitis*

364.4 *Vascular disorders of iris and ciliary body*
Haemorrhage  of iris or ciliary body
Neovascularization  of iris or ciliary body
Hyphaema
Rubeosis of iris
364.5 Degenerations of iris and ciliary body
Degeneration:
  iris (pigmentary)
  pupillary margin
Iris atrophy (essential) (progressive)

364.6 Cysts of iris, ciliary body and anterior chamber
Cyst of iris, ciliary body or anterior chamber:
  NOS
  exudative
  implantation
Excludes: miotic pupillary cyst (364.5)
  parasitic cyst (360.1)

364.7 Adhesions and disruptions of iris and ciliary body
Ectopic pupil
Goniosynechiae
Iridodialysis
Pupillary:
  membranes
  occlusion
  seclusion

364.8 Other disorders of iris and ciliary body
364.9 Unspecified

365 Glaucoma
Excludes: glaucoma:
  absolute (360.4)
  congenital (743.2)

365.0 Borderline glaucoma
Anatomical narrow angle
  Ocular hypertension
  Steroid responder
  Open-angle with:
    borderline intraocular pressure
    cupping of discs

365.1 Open-angle glaucoma
Glaucoma (primary) (residual stage):
  chronic simple
  low tension
  Glaucoma (primary) (residual stage):
    open angle
    pigmentary
365.2 Primary angle-closure glaucoma
Angle-closure glaucoma (primary) (residual stage):
   acute
   chronic
   intermittent

365.3 Corticosteroid-induced glaucoma
Corticosteroid-induced glaucoma (glaucomatous stage) (residual stage)
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

365.4 Glaucoma associated with congenital anomalies, with dystrophies and with systemic syndromes

Glaucoma in:
   aniridia* (743.4†)
   Axenfeld’s anomaly* (743.4†)
Glaucoma in:
   Rieger’s anomaly* (743.4†)
   Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri) syndrome* (759.6†)

365.5 Glaucoma associated with disorders of the lens

Glaucoma (in):
   hypermature cataract
   postdislocation of lens
   pseudoexfoliation of capsule

Phacolytic glaucoma

365.6 Glaucoma associated with other ocular disorders

Glaucoma in:
   concussion of globe
   iridocyclitis
   retinal vein occlusion

Glaucoma in:
   rubeosis of iris
   tumours of globe

365.8 Other glaucoma

Hypersecretion glaucoma

365.9 Unspecified

366 Cataract

Excludes: congenital cataract (743.3)

366.0 Infantile, juvenile and presenile cataract

366.1 Senile cataract

Pseudoexfoliation of (lens) capsule

Senile cataract (hypermature)
   (incipient) (mature)

366.2 Traumatic cataract

366.3 Cataract secondary to ocular disorders

Cataracta complicata

Glaucomatous flecks (subcapsular)

Cataract in chronic iridocyclitis
366.4  *Cataract associated with other disorders*

Cataract:  
  diabetic* (250.4†)  
  drug-induced  
  myotonic* (359.2†)  
Cataract:  
  tetanic* (275.4†)  
  in hypoparathyroidism*  
  (252.1†)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if due to drug or other toxic substance

366.5  *After-cataract*

Soemering's ring  
Secondary cataract

366.8  *Other cataract*

366.9  *Unspecified*

367  *Disorders of refraction and accommodation*

367.0  *Hypermetropia*

367.1  *Myopia*

367.2  *Astigmatism*

367.3  *Anisometropia and aniseikonia*

367.4  *Presbyopia*

367.5  *Disorders of accommodation*

Internal ophthalmoplegia (complete) (total)  
Paresis  
Spasm  
} of accommodation

367.8  *Other*

367.9  *Unspecified*

368  *Visual disturbances*

Excludes:  electrophysiological disturbances (794.1)

368.0  *Amblyopia ex anopsia*

Amblyopia:  
  deprivation  
  strabismic  
  suppression

368.1  *Subjective visual disturbances*

Asthenopia  
  Visual:  
  Metamorphopsia  
  hallucinations  
  Photophobia  
  halos  
  Scintillating scotoma  
  Sudden visual loss
368.2 Diplopia
Double vision

368.3 Other disorders of binocular vision
Abnormal retinal correspondence
Fusion with defective stereopsis
Simultaneous visual perception without fusion
Suppression of binocular vision

368.4 Visual field defects
Enlarged blind spot
Generalized contraction of visual field
Hemianop(s)ia (heteronymous)
(homonymous)
Quadrant anop(s)ia

Scotoma:
arcuate
Bjerrum
central
ring

368.5 Colour vision deficiencies
Achromatopsia
Deuteranomaly
Deuteranopia
Protanomaly

Protranopia
Tritanomaly
Tritanopia

368.6 Night blindness
Night blindness:
NOS
due to vitamin A deficiency* (264.5†)

368.8 Other visual disturbances

368.9 Unspecified

369 Blindness and low vision

369.0 Blindness, both eyes

369.1 Blindness, one eye, low vision other eye

369.2 Low vision, both eyes

369.3 Unqualified visual loss, both eyes

369.6 Blindness, one eye

369.7 Low vision, one eye

369.8 Unqualified visual loss, one eye

369.9 Unspecified visual loss
Note: The table below gives a classification of severity of visual impairment recommended by a WHO Study Group on the Prevention of Blindness, Geneva, 6-10 November 1972. The term “low vision” in the above category comprises categories 1 and 2 of the table below, the term “blindness” categories 3, 4 and 5 and the term “unqualified visual loss” category 9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category of visual impairment</th>
<th>Visual acuity with best possible correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>maximum less than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6/18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3/10 (0.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20/70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6/60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/10 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20/200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3/60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/20 (0.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20/400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/50 (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5/300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>No light perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Undetermined or unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the extent of the visual field is taken into account, patients with a field no greater than 10° but greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 3 and patients with a field no greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 4, even if the central acuity is not impaired.

1. WHO Technical Report Series 518
370 Keratitis

370.0 Corneal ulcer

Ulcer:
- cornea (central) (marginal)
- (perforated) (ring)
- hypopyon

Ulcer:
- Moenren’s

370.1* Dendritic keratitis (054.4†)

370.2 Other superficial keratitis without conjunctivitis

Keratitis:
- areolar
- filamentary
- nummular

Keratitis:
- stellate
- striate
- superficial punctate
- Photokeratitis
- Snow blindness

370.3 Certain types of keratoconjunctivitis

Keratoconjunctivitis:
- exposure
- neurotrophic
- phlyctenular

Keratoconjunctivitis:
- sicca* (710.2†)
- tuberculous (phlyctenular)* (017.3†)

370.4 Other and unspecified keratoconjunctivitis

Keratitis or keratoconjunctivitis:
- herpes zoster* (053.2†)
- herpes simplex* (054.4†)
- measles* (055.7†)
- in other exanthemata

Keratoconjunctivitis:
- NOS
- epidemic* (077.1†)
- Superficial keratitis with conjunctivitis

370.5 Interstitial and deep keratitis

Corneal abscess

Interstitial keratitis:
- NOS
- nonsyphilitic
- syphilitic* (090.3†)
- tuberculous* (017.3†)

Keratitis:
- disciform* (054.4†)
- sclerosing

370.6 Corneal neovascularization

Ghost vessels (corneal)

Pannus (corneal)

370.8 Other forms of keratitis

370.9 Unspecified
371 Corneal opacity and other disorders of cornea

371.0 Corneal scars and opacities
Corneal:
leucoma (adherent)
macula
nebula

371.1 Corneal pigmentation and deposits
Haematocornea
Krukenberg spindle
Kayser-Fleischer ring
Staehli’s line

371.2 Corneal oedema
Bullous keratopathy

371.3 Changes of corneal membranes
Fold
Rupture } in Descemet’s membrane

371.4 Corneal degenerations
Arcus senilis
Band-shaped keratopathy
Keratomalacia
due to Vitamin A deficiency* (264.4+)
Excludes: Mooren’s ulcer (370.0)

371.5 Hereditary corneal dystrophies
Corneal dystrophy (epithelial) (granular) (lattice) (macular)
Fuchs’s endothelial dystrophy

371.6 Keratoconus

371.7 Other corneal deformities
Corneal ectasia
Descemetocoele
Corneal staphyloma

371.8 Other corneal disorders
Anaesthesia
Hypaesthesia } of cornea

371.9 Unspecified

372 Disorders of conjunctiva
Excludes: keratoconjunctivitis (370.3, 370.4)
372.0 *Acute conjunctivitis*

Conjunctivitis:
- adenoviral follicular (acute) (077.3†)
- epidemic haemorrhagic (077.4†)
- inclusion* (077.0†)
- mucopurulent
- Newcastle* (077.8†)
- pseudomembranous
diphtheritic* (032.8†)
- serous
- viral NOS* (077.9†)

Neonatal gonococcal blennorrhoea* (098.4†)

Pharyngoconjunctival fever* (077.2†)

Excludes: ophthalmia neonatorum NOS (771.6)

372.1 *Chronic conjunctivitis*

Vernal conjunctivitis

Filarial infestation of conjunctiva* (125.—†)

372.2 *Blepharoconjunctivitis*

372.3 *Other and unspecified conjunctivitis*

Ocular pemphigoid* (694.6†)

Reiter's conjunctivitis* (099.3†)

372.4 *Pterygium*

Excludes: pseudopterygium (372.5)

372.5 *Conjunctival degenerations and deposits*

Conjunctival:
- argyrosis
- concretions
- pigmentation

Conjunctival xerosis:
- NOS
- in vitamin A deficiency*

(264.0†)

Pseudopterygium

372.6 *Conjunctival scars*

Symblepharon

372.7 *Conjunctival vascular disorders and cysts*

Aneurysm of conjunctiva

Hyposphagma

Chemosis of conjunctiva

Subconjunctival haemorrhage

372.8 *Other disorders of conjunctiva*

372.9 *Unspecified*

373 *Inflammation of eyelids*

373.0 *Blepharitis*

Excludes: blepharoconjunctivitis (372.2)
373.1 Hordeolum and other deep inflammation of eyelid
Abscess of eyelid
Furuncle of eyelid
Stye

373.2 Chalazion

373.3 Noninfectious dermatoses of eyelid
Dermatitis:
allergic contact eczematous
Discoid lupus erythematosus
Xeroderma

373.4* Infective dermatitis of eyelid of types resulting in deformity
Leprosy (030.−†)
Lupus vulgaris (tuberculous) (017.0†) involving eyelid
Yaws (102.−†)

373.5* Other infective dermatitis of eyelid
Herpes simplex (054.4†)
Herpes zoster (053.2†)
Impetigo (684†) involving eyelid
Vaccinia (051.0†)
postvaccination (999.0†)

373.6* Parasitic infestation of eyelid
Leishmaniasis (085.−†)
Loiasis (125.2†) involving eyelid
Onchocerciasis (125.3†)

373.8 Other
373.9 Unspecified

374 Other disorders of eyelids
374.0 Entropion and trichiasis of eyelid
374.1 Ectropion
374.2 Lagophthalmos
374.3 Ptosis of eyelid
Blepharochalasis
374.4 Other disorders affecting eyelid function
Ankyloblepharon
Lid retraction
Blepharophimosis
Excludes: blepharospasm (333.8)
tic (psychogenic) (307.2)
organic (333.3)

374.5 Degenerative disorders of eyelids and periorcular area
Chloasma
Hypertrichosis of eyelid
Vitiligo
Excludes: blepharospasm (333.8)
tic (psychogenic) (307.2)
organic (333.3)

374.8 Other disorders of eyelid
Retained foreign body in eyelid

374.9 Unspecified

375 Disorders of lacrimal system

375.0 Dacryoadenitis
Chronic enlargement of lacrimal gland

375.1 Other disorders of lacrimal gland
Dacryops
Dry eye syndrome
Lacrimal:
atrophy
cyst

375.2 Epiphora

375.3 Acute and unspecified inflammation of lacrimal passages
Canaliculitis, lacrimal
Dacryocystitis (phlegmonous)
Dacryopericystitis
NOS
acute
subacute
Excludes: neonatal dacryocystitis (771.6)

375.4 Chronic inflammation of lacrimal passages
Canaliculitis, lacrimal
Dacryocystitis
chronic
Mucocele, lacrimal

375.5 Stenosis and insufficiency of lacrimal passages
Dacryolith
Stenosis:
Eversion of lacrimal punctum
Stenosis:
lacrimal
canaliculi
punctum
lacrimal
sac
nasolacrimal duct
375.6 Other changes of lacrimal passages
Lacrimal fistula

375.8 Other disorders of lacrimal system

375.9 Unspecified

376 Disorders of the orbit

376.0 Acute inflammation of orbit
Abscess
Cellulitis
Osteomyelitis
Periostitis

of orbit

Tenonitis

376.1 Chronic inflammatory disorders of orbit
Granuloma
Myositis
Pseudotumour

of orbit

Hydatid infestation of orbit* (122.9†)

376.2* Endocrine exophthalmos
Thyrotoxic exophthalmos (242.–†)

376.3 Other exophthalmic conditions
Displacement of globe (lateral) NOS
Exophthalmos, except endocrine

Haemorrhage

Oedema

of orbit

376.4 Deformity of orbit
Atrophy
Exostosis

of orbit

376.5 Enophthalmos

376.6 Retained (old) foreign body following penetrating wound of orbit
Retrobulbar foreign body

376.8 Other disorders of orbit
Cyst of orbit

Myopathy of extraocular muscles

376.9 Unspecified

377 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways

377.0 Papilloedema
NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

377.1 Optic atrophy

Optic atrophy:
NOS
syphilitic* (094.8†)

377.2 Other disorders of optic disc

Coloboma of optic disc
Drusen
Pseudopapilloedema

377.3 Optic neuritis

Meningococcal optic neuritis*
(036.8†)
Optic neuropathy, except ischaemic
Optic papillitis

377.4 Other disorders of optic nerve

Compression of optic nerve
Optic neuropathy, ischaemic
Haemorrhage in optic nerve sheath

377.5 Disorders of optic chiasm

377.6 Disorders of other visual pathways

Disorders of optic tracts, geniculate nuclei and optic radiations

377.7 Disorders of visual cortex

377.9 Unspecified

378 Strabismus and other disorders of binocular eye movements

Excludes: nystagmus and other irregular eye movements (379.5)

378.0 Convergent concomitant strabismus

Esotropia (alternating) (monocular), except intermittent

378.1 Divergent concomitant strabismus

Exotropia (alternating) (monocular), except intermittent

378.2 Intermittent heterotropia

Intermittent:
esotropia
exotropia
(alternating) (monocular)

378.3 Other and unspecified heterotropia

Concomitant strabismus NOS
Microtropia
Cyclotropia
Monofixation syndrome
Hypertropia
Vertical heterotropia
Hypotropia
378.4  
**Heterophoria**
Alternating hyperphoria
Esophoria

378.5  
**Paralytic strabismus**
Strabismus due to palsy:
  - third or oculomotor nerve
  - fourth or trochlear nerve
  - sixth or abducent nerve
Total (external) ophthalmoplegia

378.6  
**Mechanical strabismus**
Brown's sheath syndrome
Strabismus due to adhesions
Traumatic limitation of duction of eye muscle

378.7  
**Other strabismus**
Duane's syndrome
Progressive external ophthalmoplegia

378.8  
**Other disorders of binocular eye movements**
Conjugate gaze palsy or spasm
Convergence:
  - excess
  - insufficiency
Dissociated deviation of eye movements
Internuclear ophthalmoplegia

378.9  
**Unspecified**
Ophthalmoplegia NOS
Strabismus NOS

379  
**Other disorders of eye**

379.0  
**Scleritis and episcleritis**
Episcleritis:
  - NOS
  - syphilitic* (095†)
Scleromalacia perforans
Sclerotenonitis

379.1  
**Other disorders of sclera**
Equatorial staphyloma
Scleral ectasia

379.2  
**Disorders of vitreous body**
Asteroid hyalitis
Synchysis scintillans
Vitreous:
  - detachment
  - floaters
  - haemorrhage
  - opacities
  - prolapse

379.3  
**Aphakia and other disorders of lens**
Dislocation of lens
Subluxation of lens
379.4 *Anomalies of pupillary function*

Adie pupil
Anisocoria
Argyll Robertson phenomenon or pupil (syphilitic)* (094.8†)
   atypical (nonsyphilitic)
Hippus
Miosis (persistent), not due to miotics
Mydriasis (persistent), not due to mydriatics
Pupillary reaction:
   abnormal
   tonic
   unequal

379.5 *Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements*

Nystagmus: Nystagmus: NOS
   congenital
   deprivation
dissociated
   latent

379.8 *Other disorders of eye and adnexa*

379.9 *Unspecified*

**DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS (380-389)**

380 *Disorders of external ear*

380.0 *Perichondritis of pinna*

Perichondritis of auricle

380.1 *Infective otitis externa*

Erysipelas* (035†)
Herpes simplex* (054.7†)
Herpes zoster* (053.7†)
Impetigo* (684†)
Furunculosis of external auditory meatus* (680.0†)
Otitis externa:
   NOS
diffuse
   haemorrhagica
   malignant
Otomycosis (in):
   NOS* (111.9†)
   aspergillosis* (117.3†)
   moniliasis* (112.8†)
Swimmer’s ear
### 380.2 Other otitis externa

- Cholesteatoma of external ear (canal)
- Eczema
- Keratosis obturans

#### 380.3 Noninfective disorders of pinna

- Acquired deformity:
  - auricle
  - pinna
- Haematoma:
  - auricle
  - pinna

#### 380.4 Impacted cerumen

Wax in ear

#### 380.5 Acquired stenosis of external ear canal

Collapse of external ear canal

#### 380.8 Other disorders of external ear

- Exostosis of external ear canal
- Gouty tophi of ear* (274.8†)

### 380.9 Unspecified

### 381 Nonsuppurative otitis media and Eustachian tube disorders

#### 381.0 Acute nonsuppurative otitis media

- Acute tubotympanal catarrh
- Otitic barotrauma* (993.0†)
- Otitis media, acute:
  - allergic
  - catarrhal
  - exudative
- Otitis media, acute:
  - mucoid
  - secretory
  - seromucinous
  - serous
  - transudative
  - with effusion

#### 381.1 Chronic serous otitis media

Chronic tubotympanal catarrh

#### 381.2 Chronic mucoid otitis media

Glue ear

- Otitis media, chronic mucinous

- Excludes: adhesive middle ear disease (385.1)

#### 381.3 Other and unspecified chronic nonsuppurative otitis media

- Otitis media, chronic:
  - allergic
  - exudative
  - secretory
  - seromucinous
  - transudative
  - with effusion
381.4 Nonsuppurative otitis media, not specified as acute or chronic

Otitis media: Otitis media:
- allergic
- catarrhal
- exudative
- mucoid
- secretory
- seromucinous
- serous
- transudative
- with effusion

381.5 Eustachian salpingitis

381.6 Obstruction of Eustachian tube

Compression
Stenosis
Stricture

381.7 Patulous Eustachian tube

381.8 Other disorders of Eustachian tube

381.9 Unspecified Eustachian tube disorder

382 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media

382.0 Acute suppurative otitis media

Otitis media, acute necrotizing (in): Otitis media, acute purulent
NOS
- influenza* (487.8†)
- measles* (055.2†)
- scarlet fever* (034.1†)

382.1 Chronic tubotympanic suppurative otitis media

Benign chronic suppurative otitis Chronic tubotympanic disease
media

382.2 Chronic atticofrontal suppurative otitis media

Chronic atticofrontal disease

382.3 Unspecified chronic suppurative otitis media

Chronic purulent otitis media Tuberculosis of ear* (017.4†)

382.4 Unspecified suppurative otitis media

Purulent otitis media NOS

382.9 Unspecified otitis media

Otitis media:
- NOS
- acute NOS
- chronic NOS
383  Mastoiditis and related conditions

383.0  Acute mastoiditis
Abscess of mastoid  Empyema of mastoid

383.1  Chronic mastoiditis
Caries of mastoid  Tuberculous mastoiditis* (015.7†)
Fistula of mastoid

383.2  Petrositis
Inflammation of petrous bone (acute) (chronic)

383.3  Complications following mastoidectomy
Cyst
Granulations  of postmastoidectomy cavity
Inflammation

383.8  Other

383.9  Unspecified mastoiditis

384  Other disorders of tympanic membrane

384.0  Acute myringitis without mention of otitis media
Acute tympanitis  Bullous myringitis

384.1  Chronic myringitis without mention of otitis media
Chronic tympanitis

384.2  Perforation of tympanic membrane
Perforation of ear drum:
  NOS
  persistent post-traumatic
  postinflammatory

384.8  Other

384.9  Unspecified

385  Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid

385.0  Tympanosclerosis

385.1  Adhesive middle ear disease
Adhesive otitis
Excludes: glue ear (381.2)

385.2  Other acquired abnormality of ear ossicles
Ankylosis
Impaired mobility  of ear ossicles
Partial loss
385.3 *Cholesteatoma of middle ear and mastoid*
Polyp of (middle) ear
385.8 *Other*
385.9 *Unspecified*

386 *Vertiginous syndromes and other disorders of vestibular system*
Excludes: vertigo NOS (780.4)

386.0 *Ménière’s disease*
Endolymphatic hydrops Ménière’s syndrome or vertigo
Lermoyez’s syndrome

386.1 *Other and unspecified peripheral vertigo*
Aural vertigo Otogenic vertigo
Benign paroxysmal vertigo or Vestibular neuronitis
nystagmus

Epidemic vertigo* (078.8†)

386.2 *Vertigo of central origin*
Central positional nystagmus

386.3 *Labyrinthitis*

386.4 *Labyrinthine fistula*

386.5 *Labyrinthine dysfunction*
Hypofunction
Hypersensitivity of labyrinth
Loss of function

386.8 *Other disorders of labyrinth*

386.9 *Unspecified vertiginous syndromes and labyrinthine disorders*

387 *Otosclerosis*
Includes: otospongiosis

387.0 *Otosclerosis involving oval window, nonobliterative*

387.1 *Otosclerosis involving oval window, obliteratorive*

387.2 *Cochlear otosclerosis*
Otosclerosis involving:
optic capsule
round window

387.8 *Other*
387.9 *Unspecified*
388 Other disorders of ear

388.0 Degenerative and vascular disorders of ear
Presbyacusis Transient ischaemic deafness

388.1 Noise effects on inner ear
Acoustic trauma (explosive) to ear Noise-induced hearing loss

388.2 Sudden hearing loss, unspecified

388.3 Tinnitus

388.4 Other abnormal auditory perception
Auditory recruitment Hyperacusis
Diplacusis Impairment of auditory discrimination

388.5 Disorders of acoustic nerve
Acoustic neuritis: Degeneration } of acoustic or
NOS Disorder } eighth nerve
syphilitic* (094.8†)

388.6 Otorrhoea
Discharging ear

388.7 Otalgia
Earache

388.8 Other

388.9 Unspecified

389 Deafness

389.0 Conductive deafness
Conductive hearing loss

389.1 Sensorineural deafness
Deafness:
central
neural
perceptive
sensory

Hearing loss:
central
neural
perceptive
sensorineural
sensory

Excludes: abnormal auditory perception (388.4)
psychogenic deafness (306.7)

389.2 Mixed conductive and sensorineural deafness
Deafness or hearing loss of type in 389.0 with type in 389.1
389.7  *Deaf mutism, not elsewhere classifiable*

389.8  *Other specified forms of deafness*

389.9  *Unspecified deafness*

Hearing loss NOS
VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

ACUTE RHEUMATIC FEVER (390-392)

390  Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute
Rheumatic fever (active) (acute)
Rheumatism, articular, acute or subacute

391  Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
Excludes:  chronic heart diseases of rheumatic origin (393-398) unless rheumatic fever is also present or there is evidence of recrudescence or activity of the rheumatic process. In cases where there is doubt as to rheumatic activity at the time of death see Rules for Classification

391.0  Acute rheumatic pericarditis
Rheumatic pericarditis (acute)
Any condition in 390 with pericarditis
Excludes:  when not specified as rheumatic (420.–)

391.1  Acute rheumatic endocarditis
Rheumatic:
   endocarditis, acute
   valvulitis, acute
Any condition in 390 with endocarditis or valvulitis

391.2  Acute rheumatic myocarditis
Any condition in 390 with myocarditis

391.8  Other acute rheumatic heart disease
Rheumatic pancarditis, acute
Any condition in 390 with other or multiple types of heart involvement

391.9  Acute rheumatic heart disease, unspecified
Rheumatic:
   carditis, acute
   heart disease, active or acute
Any condition in 390 with unspecified type of heart involvement

392  Rheumatic chorea
Includes:  Sydenham’s chorea
Excludes:  chorea:
   NOS (333.5)
   Huntington’s (333.4)
392.0  *With heart involvement*
Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement of any type classifiable under 391.–

392.9  *Without mention of heart involvement*

**CHRONIC RHEUMATIC HEART DISEASE (393-398)**

**393  Chronic rheumatic pericarditis**

Chronic rheumatic:  Adherent pericardium, rheumatic
mediastinopericarditis
myopericarditis
Excludes:  when not specified as rheumatic (423.9)

**394  Diseases of mitral valve**

394.0  *Mitral stenosis*
Mitral (valve) obstruction (rheumatic)

394.1  *Rheumatic mitral insufficiency*
Rheumatic mitral:  incompetence
regurgitation
Excludes:  when not specified as rheumatic (424.0)

394.2  *Mitral stenosis with insufficiency*
Mitral stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation

394.9  *Other and unspecified*
Mitral (valve):
disease (chronic)
failure

**395  Diseases of aortic valve**

Excludes:  when not specified as rheumatic (424.1)

395.0  *Rheumatic aortic stenosis*
Rheumatic aortic (valve) obstruction

395.1  *Rheumatic aortic insufficiency*
Rheumatic aortic:  incompetence
regurgitation

395.2  *Rheumatic aortic stenosis with insufficiency*
Rheumatic aortic stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation
395.9 Other and unspecified
Rheumatic aortic (valve) disease

396 Diseases of mitral and aortic valves
Involvement of both mitral and aortic valves whether specified as rheumatic or not

397 Diseases of other endocardial structures

397.0 Diseases of tricuspid valve
Tricuspid (valve) (rheumatic):
disease
obstruction
stenosis

397.1 Rheumatic diseases of pulmonary valve
Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (424.3)

397.9 Rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified
Rheumatic:
endocarditis (chronic)
valvulitis (chronic)
Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (424.9)

398 Other rheumatic heart disease

398.0 Rheumatic myocarditis
Excludes: myocarditis not specified as rheumatic (429.0)

398.9 Other and unspecified
Rheumatic:
carditis
heart disease NOS
Excludes: carditis not specified as rheumatic (429.8)
heart disease NOS not specified as rheumatic (429.9)

Hypertensive disease (401-405)
The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 401-405:
.0 Specified as malignant
.1 Specified as benign
.9 Not specified as malignant or benign
Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (642.-) when involving coronary vessels (410-414)
401  Essential hypertension
[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes:  high blood pressure
hyperpiesia
hyperpiesis
hypertension (arterial) (essential) (primary) (systemic)
Excludes:  when involving vessels of:
           brain (430-438)
           eye (362.1)

402  Hypertensive heart disease
[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes:  hypertensive heart (disease) (failure)
           any condition in 428, 429.0-429.3, 429.8, 429.9 due to hyper-
           tension

403  Hypertensive renal disease
[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes:  arteriolar nephritis
           arteriosclerosis of kidney
           arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic) (interstitial)
           hypertensive:
           nephropathy
           renal failure
           nephrosclerosis
           any condition in 585, 586 or 587 with any condition in 401

404  Hypertensive heart and renal disease
[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes:  disease:
           cardiorenal
           cardiovascular renal
           any condition in 402.– with any condition in 403.–

405  Secondary hypertension
[See page 261 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Excludes:  when involving vessels of:
           brain (430-438)
           eye (362.1)
ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASE (410-414)

Includes:  with mention of hypertension (conditions in 401-405)
Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension

410  Acute myocardial infarction

Cardiac infarction
Coronary (artery):
  embolism
  occlusion
  rupture
  thrombosis
Infarction:
  heart
  myocardium
  ventricle

411  Other acute and subacute forms of ischaemic heart disease

Coronary:
  failure
  insufficiency (acute)
Intermediate coronary syndrome

412  Old myocardial infarction

Healed myocardial infarct
Past myocardial infarction diagnosed on ECG or other special investigation, but currently presenting no symptoms

413  Angina pectoris

Angina:
  NOS
  cardiac
decubitus
  of effort

414  Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease

Excludes: cardiovascular arteriosclerosis, degeneration, disease or sclerosis (429.2)

414.0  Coronary atherosclerosis

Atherosclerotic heart disease
Coronary (artery) sclerosis
Coronary atheroma
414.1 *Aneurysm of heart*
Aneurysm: ventricular aneurysm
  coronary
  mural

414.8 *Other*
Ischaemia, myocardial (chronic)
Any condition in 410 specified as chronic or with a stated duration of
over 8 weeks

414.9 *Unspecified*
Ischaemic heart disease NOS

**Diseases of pulmonary circulation (415-417)**

415 *Acute pulmonary heart disease*

415.0 *Acute cor pulmonale*

415.1 *Pulmonary embolism*
Pulmonary (artery) (vein):
apoplexy
infarction (haemorrhagic)
thrombosis
Excludes: when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)
egiopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)
pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (673.-)

416 *Chronic pulmonary heart disease*

416.0 *Primary pulmonary hypertension*
Pulmonary hypertension (primary) (idiopathic)

416.1 *Kyphoscoliotic heart disease*

416.8 *Other*

416.9 *Pulmonary heart disease, unspecified*
Chronic cardiopulmonary disease  Cor pulmonale (chronic) NOS

417 *Other diseases of pulmonary circulation*

417.0 *Arteriovenous fistula of pulmonary vessels*

417.1 *Aneurysm of pulmonary artery*

417.8 *Other*
Rupture } of pulmonary vessel
Stricture } of pulmonary vessel

417.9 *Unspecified*
## Other Forms of Heart Disease (420-429)

### 420 Acute pericarditis

Includes:  
- acute:  
  - mediastinopericarditis  
  - myopericarditis  
  - pericardial effusion  
  - pleuropericarditis  
  - pneumopericarditis

#### 420.0* Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute pericarditis</td>
<td>420.0*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericarditis (acute):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Coxsackie (074.2†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- meningococcal (036.4†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- syphilitic (093.8†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculous (017.8†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- uraemic (585†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- syphilitic (093.8†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes:  
- acute rheumatic pericarditis (391.0)

#### 420.9 Other and unspecified acute pericarditis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute and unspecified</td>
<td>420.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- pericarditis:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- infective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- pneumococcal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- purulent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- staphylococcal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- streptococcal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- viral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pyopericarditis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 421 Acute and subacute endocarditis

#### 421.0 Acute and subacute bacterial endocarditis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute and subacute</td>
<td>421.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- bacterial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- infective NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- lenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- malignant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- septic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ulcerative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- vegetative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Infective aneurysm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism [e.g., streptococcus 041.0; staphylococcus 041.1]

#### 421.1* Acute and subacute infective endocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute and subacute</td>
<td>421.1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- candidal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Coxsackie (074.2†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- gonococcal (098.8†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- meningococcal (036.4†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- monilial (112.8†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- typhoid (002.0†)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
421.9  Acute endocarditis, unspecified

Endocarditis
Myoendocarditis  acute or subacute
Periendocarditis

Excludes:  acute rheumatic endocarditis (391.1)

422  Acute myocarditis

422.0*  Acute myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere

Aseptic myocarditis of newborn  Myocarditis (acute):
(074.2†)
Myocarditis (acute):
   Coxsackie (074.2†)
   diphtheritic (032.8†)
Myocarditis (acute):  syphilitic (093.8†)
   toxoplasmosis (130†)
   tuberculous (017.8†)

422.9  Other and unspecified acute myocarditis

Acute or subacute (interstitial)  Septic myocarditis
myocarditis  Toxic myocarditis

423  Other diseases of pericardium

Excludes:  when specified as rheumatic (393)

423.0  Haemopericardium

423.1  Adhesive pericarditis

Adherent pericardium

423.2  Constrictive pericarditis

423.8  Other

423.9  Unspecified

424  Other diseases of endocardium

424.0  Mitral valve disorders

Mitral (valve):
   incompetence  NOS
   insufficiency of specified cause, except rheumatic
   regurgitation

Excludes:  mitral (valve):
   disease (394.9)
   failure (394.9)
   stenosis (394.0)

the listed conditions:
   when specified as rheumatic (394.1)
   when of unspecified cause but with mention of:
      diseases of aortic valve (396)
      mitral stenosis or obstruction (394.2)
424.1 *Aortic valve disorders*

Aortic (valve):

- incompetence
- insufficiency
- regurgitation
- stenosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of specified cause,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>except rheumatic syphilitic* (093.2†)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (395.–)
when of unspecified cause but with mention of diseases of mitral valve (396)
hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (425.1)

424.2 *Tricuspid valve disorders, specified as nonrheumatic*

Tricuspid valve:

- incompetence
- insufficiency
- regurgitation
- stenosis

| of specified cause, except rheumatic |

Excludes: when of unspecified cause (397.0)

424.3 *Pulmonary valve disorders*

Pulmonic regurgitation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>syphilitic* (093.2†)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (397.1)

424.9 *Endocarditis, valve unspecified*

Atypical verrucous endocarditis [Libman-Sacks]* (710.0†)

Endocarditis (chronic)

Valvular:

- incompetence
- insufficiency
- regurgitation
- stenosis

| of unspecified cause, except rheumatic |
| specified cause, except rheumatic tuberculous* (017.8†) |
| unspecified cause | unspecifiecause |

Valvulitis (chronic)

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (397.9)
endocardial fibroelastosis (425.3)

425 *Cardiomyopathy*

Includes: myocardialpathy

Excludes: cardiomyopathy arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (674.8)

425.0 *Endomyocardial fibrosis*

425.1 *Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy*

Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis
425.2 Obscure cardiomyopathy of Africa
Becker’s disease

425.3 Endocardial fibroelastosis

425.4 Other primary cardiomyopathies
Cardiovascular collagenosis
Cardiomyopathy:
  NOS
  constrictive
  familial
Cardiomyopathy: hypertrophic nonobstructive
  idiopathic
  obstructive

425.5 Alcoholic cardiomyopathy

425.6* Cardiomyopathy in Chagas’s disease (086.0+)

425.7* Nutritional and metabolic cardiomyopathies
Amyloid heart (disease) (277.3+)
Beriberi heart (disease) (265.0+)
Cardiac glycogenosis (271.0+)

425.8* Cardiomyopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Cardiac sarcoidosis (135+)

425.9 Secondary cardiomyopathy, unspecified

426 Conduction disorders
426.0 Atrioventricular block, complete

426.1 Atrioventricular block, other and unspecified
Atrioventricular block: Wenkebach’s phenomenon
  NOS
  incomplete
  partial

426.2 Left bundle branch hemiblock
426.3 Other left bundle branch block
426.4 Right bundle branch block
426.5 Bundle branch block, unspecified
426.6 Other heart block
Sinoatrial block
  Sinoauricular block
426.7 Anomalous atrioventricular excitation
Atrioventricular conduction: Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome
accelerated
accessory
pre-excitation

426.8 Other
Atrioventricular [AV] dissociation Lown-Ganong-Levine syndrome
Interference dissociation

426.9 Unspecified
Heart block NOS Stokes-Adams syndrome

427 Cardiac dysrhythmias
Excludes: postoperative (997.1)
when attributable to medical care for abortion, ectopic or
molar pregnancy, labour or delivery (634-638 with fourth
digit .7, 639.8, 668.1, 669.4)

427.0 Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia
Paroxysmal tachycardia:
atrial
atrioventricular [AV]
nodal

427.1 Paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia

427.2 Paroxysmal tachycardia, unspecified
Bouveret-Hoffman syndrome

427.3 Atrial fibrillation and flutter

427.4 Ventricular fibrillation and flutter

427.5 Cardiac arrest

427.6 Premature beats
Ectopic beats Premature:
Extrasystoles beats
Extrasystolic arrhythmia atrial
nodal
supraventricular
ventricular
contractions

427.8 Other
Rhythm disorder: Syndrome:
coronary sinus sick sinus
ectopic tachycardia-bradycardia
nodal Wandering pacemaker
427.9  Unspecified
Arrhythmia (cardiac) NOS

428  Heart failure
Excludes:  postoperative (997.1)
when attributable to medical care for abortion, ectopic or
molar pregnancy, labour or delivery (634-638 with fourth
digit .7, 639.8, 668.1, 669.4)
when due to hypertension (402.-)

428.0  Congestive heart failure
Congestive heart disease  Right heart failure (secondary
to left heart failure)

428.1  Left heart failure
Acute oedema of lung  with mention of heart disease
Acute pulmonary oedema  NOS or heart failure
Cardiac asthma
Left ventricular failure

428.9  Unspecified
Cardiac, heart or myocardial  Weak heart
failure NOS

429  Ill-defined descriptions and complications of heart disease
Excludes:  any condition in 429.0-429.3, 429.8, 429.9 due to hyperten-
sion (402.-)

429.0  Myocarditis, unspecified
Myocarditis:
NOS
chronic (interstitial)  (with mention of arteriosclerosis)
fibroid
senile

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis

429.1  Myocardial degeneration
Degeneration of heart or myocardium:
fatty
mural
muscular
Muscular:
degeneration

disease

(With mention of
arteriosclerosis)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis
429.2 Cardiovascular disease, unspecified
Cardiovascular arteriosclerosis
Cardiovascular: degeneration disease sclerosis 
(with mention of arteriosclerosis)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis

429.3 Cardiomegaly
Cardiac: dilatation hypertrophy

429.4 Functional disturbances following cardiac surgery
Cardiac insufficiency following cardiac surgery or due to presence of prosthesis
Heart failure Postcardiotomy syndrome

Excludes: cardiac failure in the immediate postoperative period (997.1)

429.5 Rupture of chordae tendinae

429.6 Rupture of papillary muscle

429.8 Other
Carditis

429.9 Unspecified
Heart disease (organic) NOS Morbus cordis NOS

Cerebrovascular disease (430-438)
Includes: with mention of hypertension (conditions in 401 and 405)
Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension
Excludes: any condition in 430-434, 436, 437 occurring during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium, or specified as puerperal (674.0)

430 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
Meningeal haemorrhage Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm: NOS syphilitic* (094.8†)
431 Intracerebral haemorrhage

Haemorrhage (of):
- basilar
- bulbar
- cerebral
- cerebromeningeal
- cerebellar
- cortical
- internal capsule

Haemorrhage:
- intrapontine
- pontine
- subcortical
- ventricular
- Rupture of blood vessel in brain

432 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage

432.0 Nontraumatic extradural haemorrhage
Nontraumatic epidural haemorrhage

432.1 Subdural haemorrhage
Subdural haemorrhage (nontraumatic)

432.9 Unspecified intracranial haemorrhage

433 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries

Includes:
- embolism
- narrowing
- obstruction (complete)
- (partial)
- thrombosis

of basilar, carotid and vertebral arteries

Excludes: insufficienty NOS of precerebral arteries (435)

433.0 Basilar artery

433.1 Carotid artery

433.2 Vertebral artery

433.3 Multiple and bilateral

433.8 Other

433.9 Unspecified

Precerebral artery NOS

434 Occlusion of cerebral arteries

434.0 Cerebral thrombosis
Thrombosis of cerebral arteries

434.1 Cerebral embolism

434.9 Unspecified
Cerebral infarction NOS
435  **Transient cerebral ischaemia**

Basilar artery syndrome  
Cerebrovascular insufficiency (acute) with transient focal neurological signs and symptoms  

**Intermittent cerebral ischaemia**  
Spasm of cerebral arteries  
Subclavian steal syndrome  
Transient ischaemic attack [TIA]  
Vertebral artery syndrome  

**Insufficiency:**  
basilar  
carotid  
vertebral  

artery

Excludes: acute cerebrovascular insufficiency NOS (437.1) when due to conditions in 433.– (433.–)

436  **Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease**

Apoplexy, apoplectic:  
NOS attack seizure  

Cerebrovascular accident NOS  
Stroke

437  **Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular disease**

437.0  **Cerebral atherosclerosis**

Atheroma of cerebral arteries

437.1  **Other generalized ischaemic cerebrovascular disease**

Acute cerebrovascular insufficiency NOS  
Cerebral ischaemia (chronic)

437.2  **Hypertensive encephalopathy**

437.3  **Cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured**

437.4  **Cerebral arteritis**

437.5  **Moyamoya disease**

437.6  **Nonpyogenic thrombosis of intracranial venous sinus**

437.8  **Other**

437.9  **Unspecified**

438  **Late effects of cerebrovascular disease**

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in 430-437 as the cause of late effects, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The “late effects” include conditions specified as such, as sequelae, or present one year or more after the onset of the causal condition. [See III Latte effect, page 723].
### Diseases of Arteries, Arterioles and Capillaries

**440** Atherosclerosis

Includes:
- arteriolosclerosis
- arteriosclerosis
- arteriosclerotic vascular disease
- atheroma
degeneration:
  - arterial
  - arteriovascular
  - vascular
endarteritis deformans or obliterans
senile:
  - arteritis
  - endarteritis

**440.0** Of aorta

**440.1** Of renal artery

Excludes: atherosclerosis of renal arterioles (403.-)

**440.2** Of arteries of the extremities

Atherosclerotic gangrene† (785.4*)
Mönckeberg's (medial) sclerosis

**440.8** Of other specified arteries

Excludes: cerebral (437.0)
coronary (414.0)
mesenteric (557.1)
pulmonary (416.0)

**440.9** Generalized and unspecified

**441** Aortic aneurysm

**441.0** Dissecting aneurysm [any part]

**441.1** Thoracic aneurysm, ruptured

**441.2** Thoracic aneurysm without mention of rupture

**441.3** Abdominal aneurysm, ruptured

**441.4** Abdominal aneurysm without mention of rupture

**441.5** Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site, ruptured

Rupture of aorta NOS
441.6  **Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site without mention of rupture**

Aneurysm
Dilatation
Hyaline necrosis

441.7*  **Syphilitic aneurysm of aorta (093.0†)**

442  **Other aneurysm**

Includes: aneurysm (rupture) (cirsoid) (false) (varicose)
aneurysmal varix

Excludes: arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired (447.0)

442.0  **Of artery of upper extremity**

442.1  **Of renal artery**

442.2  **Of iliac artery**

442.3  **Of artery of lower extremity**

442.8  **Of other specified artery**

Excludes: cerebral (nonruptured) (437.3)
ruptured (430)
coronary (414.1)
heart (414.1)
pulmonary (417.1)

442.9  **Of unspecified site**

443  **Other peripheral vascular disease**

443.0  **Raynaud’s syndrome**

Raynaud’s:
disease
gangrene† (785.4*)
phenomenon (secondary)

443.1  **Thromboangiitis obliterans [Buerger’s disease]**

443.8  **Other**

Acrocyanosis  Diabetic peripheral angiopathy*
Acroparaesthesia:  (250.6†)
simple [Schulze’s type] Erythrocyanosis
vasomotor [Nothnagel’s type] Erythromelalgia

Excludes: chilblains (991.5)
frostbite (991.0 – 991.3, E901.–)
immersion foot (991.4, E901.0)
443.9 Unspecified
Intermittent claudication  Spasm of artery
Peripheral vascular disease NOS
Excludes:  spasm of cerebral artery (435)

444 Arterial embolism and thrombosis

Includes:  infarction:
  embolic
  thrombotic
  occlusion

Excludes:  when complicating:
  abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)
  ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)
  pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (673.-)

444.0 Of abdominal aorta
Aortic bifurcation syndrome  Leriche's syndrome

444.1 Of other aorta

444.2 Of arteries of the extremities
Peripheral arterial embolism

444.8 Of other specified artery

Excludes:  basilar (433.0)
  carotid (433.1)
  cerebral (434.-)
  coronary (410)
  mesenteric (557.0)
  ophthalmic (362.3)
  precerebral (433.-)
  pulmonary (415.1)
  renal (593.8)
  retinal (362.3)
  vertebral (433.2)

444.9 Of unspecified artery

446 Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions

446.0 Polyarteritis nodosa
Disseminated necrotizing  Periarteritis (nodosa)
periarteritis
Panarteritis

446.1 Acute febrile mucocutaneous lymphnode syndrome [MCLS]
446.2 *Hypersensitivity angiitis*
Goodpasture’s syndrome

446.3 *Lethal midline granuloma*

446.4 *Wegener’s granulomatosis*

446.5 *Giant cell arteritis*
Cranial arteritis
Temporal arteritis
Horton’s disease

446.6 *Thrombotic microangiopathy*
Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura

446.7 *Takayasu disease*
Aortic arch arteritis
Pulseless disease

447 Other disorders of arteries and arterioles

447.0 *Arteriovenous fistula, acquired*
Arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired
Excludes: cerebral (437.3)
coronary (414.1)
pulmonary (417.0)
traumatic (900-904)

447.1 *Stricture of artery*

447.2 *Rupture of artery*
Erosion
Fistula
Ulcer
Excludes: traumatic rupture of artery (900.- to 904.-)

447.3 *Hyperplasia of renal artery*

447.4 *Coeliac artery compression syndrome*

447.5 *Necrosis of artery*

447.6 *Arteritis, unspecified*
Aortitis NOS
Endarteritis NOS
Excludes: arteritis, endarteritis:
aortic arch (446.7)
cerebral (437.4)
coronary (414.8)
deformans (440.-)
obliterans (440.-)
senile (440.-)
447.7* Syphilitic aortitis (093.1†)

447.8 Other
Fibromuscular hyperplasia of arteries

447.9 Unspecified

448 Diseases of capillaries

448.0 Hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia
Rendu-Osler-Weber disease

448.1 Naevus, non-neoplastic
Naevus:
  araneus  spider
  senile    stellar

448.9 Other and unspecified

DISEASES OF VEINS AND LYMPHATICS, AND OTHER DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (451-459)

451 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
Includes:
  endophlebitis  inflammation, vein
  periphlebitis
  suppurative phlebitis

Excludes:
  when complicating:
    abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)
    ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)
    pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (671.-)

451.0 Of superficial vessels of lower extremities

451.1 Of deep vessels of lower extremities

451.2 Of lower extremities, unspecified

451.8 Of other sites
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced
Excludes:
  intracranial venous sinuses (325)
  nonpyogenic (437.6)
  portal (vein) (572.1)

451.9 Of unspecified site

452 Portal vein thrombosis
Portal (vein) obstruction
Excludes:
  phlebitis of portal vein (572.1)
453 Other venous embolism and thrombosis

Excludes: when complicating:
- abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)
- ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)
- pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (671.-)

453.0 Budd-Chiari syndrome

453.1 Thrombophlebitis migrans

453.2 Of vena cava

453.3 Of renal vein

453.8 Of other specified veins

Excludes: cerebral (434.-)
- coronary (410)
- intracranial venous sinuses (325)
- nonpyogenic (437.6)
- lower extremities (451.0-451.2)
- mesenteric (557.0)
- portal (452)
- precerebral (433.-)
- pulmonary (415.1)

453.9 Of unspecified site

Embolism of vein Thrombosis (vein)

454 Varicose veins of lower extremities

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy or the puerperium (671.0)

454.0 With ulcer

Varicose ulcer (lower extremity, any part)
Any condition in 454.9 with ulcer or specified as ulcerated

454.1 With inflammation

Any condition in 454.9 with inflammation or specified as inflamed

454.2 With ulcer and inflammation

Any condition in 454.9 with ulcer and inflammation

454.9 Without mention of ulcer or inflammation

Phlebectasia
Varicose veins of lower extremity [any part] or of unspecified site
Varix

455 Haemorrhoids

Includes: haemorrhoids (rectum)
- piles
- varicose veins, anus or rectum

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (671.8)
455.0  Internal haemorrhoids, without mention of complication
455.1  Internal thrombosed haemorrhoids
455.2  Internal haemorrhoids with other complication

Internal haemorrhoids:
  bleeding
  prolapsed

455.3  External haemorrhoids without mention of complication
455.4  External thrombosed haemorrhoids
455.5  External haemorrhoids with other complication

External haemorrhoids:
  bleeding
  prolapsed

455.6  Unspecified haemorrhoids, without mention of complication

Haemorrhoids NOS

455.7  Unspecified thrombosed haemorrhoids

Thrombosed haemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external.

455.8  Unspecified haemorrhoids with other complication

Haemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external:
  bleeding
  prolapsed

455.9  Residual haemorrhoidal skin tags

Skin tags, anus or rectum

456  Varicose veins of other sites

456.0  Oesophageal varices with bleeding
456.1  Oesophageal varices without mention of bleeding
456.2* Oesophageal varices in cirrhosis of liver (571.–†)
456.3  Sublingual varices
456.4  Scrotal varices

Varicocele

456.5  Pelvic varices
456.6  Vulval varices

Excludes:  when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (671.1)
456.8  Other
Excludes:  retinal varices (362.1)
          varicose veins of unspecified site (454.9)

457  Noninfective disorders of lymphatic channels

457.0  Postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome
Elephantiasis
Obliteration of lymphatic vessel  
\{ due to mastectomy operation

457.1  Other lymphoedema
Elephantiasis (nonfilarial) NOS  
Obliteration, lymphatic vessel
Lymphangiectasis
Excludes:  elephantiasis (nonfilarial):
          congenital (757.0)
          eyelid (374.8)
          vulva (628.4)

457.2  Lymphangitis
Lymphangitis:
    NOS  
    chronic
    subacute
Excludes:  acute lymphangitis (682.-)

457.8  Other noninfective disorders of lymphatic channels
Chylocele (nonfilarial)
Excludes:  chylocele:
          filarial (125.-)
          tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) (608.8)

457.9  Unspecified

458  Hypotension
Includes:  hypopiesis
Excludes:  cardiovascular collapse (785.5)
          maternal hypotension syndrome (669.2)
          syndrome Shy-Drager (333.0)

458.0  Orthostatic hypotension
Hypotension:
    orthostatic (chronic)
    postural
458.1  *Chronic hypotension*
Permanent idiopathic hypotension

458.9  *Unspecified*
Hypotension (arterial) NOS

**459  Other disorders of circulatory system**

459.0  *Haemorrhage, unspecified*
Excludes: haemorrhage:
- gastrointestinal (578.9)
- in newborn NOS (772.9)

459.1  *Post-phlebitic syndrome*

459.2  *Compression of vein*
Stricture of vein
Vena cava syndrome (inferior) (superior)

459.8  *Other*
Collateral circulation (venous), any site
Phlebosclerosis

459.9  *Unspecified*
VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

ACUTE RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS (460-466)

Excludes: pneumonia and influenza (480-487)

460 Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]

Coryza (acute) Rhinitis:
Nasal catarrh, acute acute
Nasopharyngitis: infective
 NOS
   acute
   infective NOS
Excludes: nasopharyngitis, chronic (472.2)
   pharyngitis:
     acute or unspecified (462)
     chronic (472.1)
   rhinitis:
     allergic (477.-)
     chronic or unspecified (472.0)
   sore throat:
     acute or unspecified (462)
     chronic (472.1)

461 Acute sinusitis

Includes: abscess
   empyema
   infection
   inflammation
   acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)
   suppuration

Excludes: chronic or unspecified (473.-)

461.0 Maxillary

Acute antritis

461.1 Frontal

461.2 Ethmoidal

461.3 Sphenoidal

461.8 Other

Acute pansinusitis

461.9 Unspecified

Acute sinusitis NOS

— 283 —
462  Acute pharyngitis

Acute sore throat NOS
Pharyngitis (acute):
   NOS
   gangrenous
   infective
   phlegmonous
   pneumococcal
Excludes:  abscess:
   peritonsillar [quinsy] (475)
   pharyngeal (478.2)
   retropharyngeal (478.2)
   chronic pharyngitis (472.1)
the conditions if specified as (due to):
   Coxsackie virus (074.0)
   herpes simplex (054.7)
   influenzal (487.1)
   septic (034.0)
   streptococcal (034.0)

463  Acute tonsillitis

Tonsillitis (acute):
   NOS
   follicular
   gangrenous
   infective
   pneumococcal
Excludes:  peritonsillar abscess [quinsy] (475)
sore throat:
   acute or NOS (462)
   septic (034.0)
   streptococcal tonsillitis (034.0)

464  Acute laryngitis and tracheitis

Excludes:  when specified as due to streptococcus (034.0)

464.0  Acute laryngitis

Laryngitis (acute):
   NOS
   Haemophilus influenzae
   [H. influenzae]
oedematous
   pneumococcal
Excludes:  chronic laryngitis (476–)
   influenzal laryngitis (487.1)
464.1 *Acute tracheitis*

Tracheitis (acute):
- NOS
- catarrhal
- viral

Excludes: chronic tracheitis (491.8)

464.2 *Acute laryngotracheitis*

Laryngotracheitis (acute)
Tracheitis (acute) with laryngitis (acute)

464.3 *Acute epiglottitis*

464.4 *Croup*

---

**465 Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple or unspecified site**

465.0 *Acute laryngopharyngitis*

465.8 *Other multiple sites*

465.9 *Unspecified site*

Upper respiratory:
- disease (acute)
- infection (acute)

Excludes: upper respiratory infection due to:
- influenza (487.1)
- streptococcus (034.0)

---

**466 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis**

Includes: the listed conditions with or without mention of obstruction or bronchospasm

Excludes: for single-condition coding, acute exacerbation of chronic bronchitis (491.−)

466.0 *Acute bronchitis*

Bronchitis, acute or subacute:
- fibrinous
- membranous
- pneumococcal
- purulent
- septic

Bronchitis, acute or subacute:
- viral
- with tracheitis
- Croupous bronchitis
- Tracheobronchitis, acute

466.1 *Acute bronchiolitis*

Bronchiolitis (acute)

Capillary pneumonia
OTHER DISEASES OF UPPER RESPIRATORY TRACT (470-478)

470 Deflected nasal septum
Deflection or deviation of septum (nasal) (acquired)

471 Nasal polyps
Excludes: adenomatous polyps (212.0)

471.0 Polyp of nasal cavity
Polyp:
    - choanal
    - nasopharyngeal

471.1 Polypoid sinus degeneration
Woakes's syndrome or ethmoiditis

471.8 Other polyp of sinus
Polyp of sinus:
    - accessory
    - ethmoidal

471.9 Unspecified
Nasal polyp NOS

472 Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis

472.0 Chronic rhinitis
Ozena
Rhinitis:
    - NOS
    - atrophic
    - granulomatous
    - hypertrophic

Excludes: allergic rhinitis (477.-)

472.1 Chronic pharyngitis
Chronic sore throat
Pharyngitis:
    - atrophic
    - granular (chronic)
    - hypertrophic

472.2 Chronic nasopharyngitis
Excludes: acute or unspecified nasopharyngitis (460)
473  Chronic sinusitis

Includes:  
abscess
empyema
infection
suppuration
(chronic) of sinus (accessory) (nasal)

Excludes:  acute sinusitis (461–)

473.0  Maxillary
Antritis (chronic)

473.1  Frontal

473.2  Ethmoidal

473.3  Sphenoidal

473.8  Other
Pansinusitis (chronic)

473.9  Unspecified
Sinusitis (chronic) NOS

474  Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids

474.0  Chronic tonsillitis
Excludes:  acute or unspecified tonsillitis (463)

474.1  Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids
Enlargement
Hyperplasia of tonsils (and adenoids)
Hypertrophy

474.2  Adenoid vegetations

474.8  Other chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids
Amygdalolith  Tonsillar tag
Calcus, tonsil  Ulcer, tonsil
Cicatrix of tonsil (and adenoid)

474.9  Unspecified
Disease (chronic) of tonsils (and adenoids)

475  Peritonsillar abscess

Abscess of tonsil  Quinsy
Peritonsillar cellulitis

Excludes:  tonsillitis:
  acute or NOS (463)
  chronic (474.0)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476.0</td>
<td>Chronic laryngitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laryngitis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>catarrhal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hypertrophic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sicca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476.1</td>
<td>Chronic laryngotracheitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laryngitis, chronic, with tracheitis (chronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracheitis, chronic, with laryngitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chronic tracheitis (491.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>laryngitis and tracheitis, acute or unspecified (464.--)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Allergic rhinitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.0</td>
<td>Due to pollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.8</td>
<td>Due to other allergen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.9</td>
<td>Cause unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Other diseases of upper respiratory tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.0</td>
<td>Hypertrophy of nasal turbinates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.1</td>
<td>Other diseases of nasal cavity and sinuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Necrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulceration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyst or mucocele of sinus (nasal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of nose (septum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rhinolith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>varicose ulcer of nasal septum (456.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.2</td>
<td>Other diseases of pharynx, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cellulitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oedema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retropharyngeal abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ulcerative pharyngitis (462)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.3</td>
<td>Paralysis of vocal cords or larynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laryngoplegia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paralysis of glottis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
478.4 Polyp of vocal cord or larynx
Excludes: adenomatous polyps (212.1)

478.5 Other diseases of vocal cords

Abscess
Cellulitis
Granuloma
Leukoplakia

Chorditis (fibrinous) (nodosa)
(tuberosa)
Singers’ nodes

478.6 Oedema of larynx

Oedema:
glottis
subglottic
supraglottic

478.7 Other diseases of larynx, not elsewhere classified

Abscess
Cellulitis
Necrosis
Obstruction
Pachyderma

Perichondritis
Spasm
Stenosis
Ulcer
Laryngismus (stridulus)

Excludes: ulcerative laryngitis (464.0)

478.8 Upper respiratory tract hypersensitivity reaction, site unspecified

478.9 Other and unspecified diseases of upper respiratory tract

Abscess
Cicatrix

of trachea

PNEUMONIA AND INFLUENZA (480-487)

Excludes: pneumonia:
allergic or eosinophilic (518.3)
aspiration:
NOS (507.0)
newborn (770.1)
solids and liquids (507.-)
congenital (770.0)
lipoid (507.1)
passive (514)
postoperative (997.3)
rheumatic (390†, 517.1*)

480 Viral pneumonia

480.0 Pneumonia due to adenovirus

480.1 Pneumonia due to respiratory syncytial virus

480.2 Pneumonia due to parainfluenza virus
480.8  *Pneumonia due to other virus, not elsewhere classified*
Excludes: congenital rubella pneumonitis (771.0)
        influenza with pneumonia, any form (487.0)
        pneumonia complicating viral diseases classified elsewhere
        (045-079†, 484-*)

480.9  *Viral pneumonia, unspecified*

**481  Pneumococcal pneumonia**
Lobar pneumonia, organism unspecified

**482  Other bacterial pneumonia**
482.0  *Pneumonia due to Klebsiella pneumoniae*
482.1  *Pneumonia due to Pseudomonas*
482.2  *Pneumonia due to Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]*
482.3  *Pneumonia due to Streptococcus*
482.4  *Pneumonia due to Staphylococcus*
482.8  *Pneumonia due to other specified bacteria*
        Pneumonia due to:
        Escherichia coli [E. coli]
        Proteus
Excludes: pneumonia complicating infectious diseases classified else-
        where (001-136†, 484-*)

482.9  *Bacterial pneumonia, unspecified*

**483  Pneumonia due to other specified organism**
Pneumonia due to:
        Eaton’s agent
        Mycoplasma (pneumoniae)
        Pleuropneumonia-like organisms [PPLO]

**484*  Pneumonia in infectious diseases classified elsewhere**
Excludes:  influenza with pneumonia, any form (487.0)
484.0*  *Measles* (055.1†)
484.1*  *Cytomegalic inclusion disease* (078.5†)
484.2*  *Ornithosis* (073†)
484.3*  *Whooping cough* (033.-†)
484.4*  *Tularaemia* (021†)
484.5* **Anthrax** (022.1†)

484.6* **Aspergillosis** (117.3†)

484.7* **Pneumonia in other systemic mycoses**

Candidiasis (112.4†)  Histoplasmosis (115.–†)

Coccidioidomycosis (114†)

484.8* **Pneumonia in other infectious diseases**

Pneumonia in:
- actinomycosis (039.1†)
- nocardiosis (039.1†)
- pneumocystosis (136.3†)
- Q-fever (083.0†)

Pneumonia in:
- salmonellosis (003.2†)
- toxoplasmosis (130†)
- typhoid fever (002.0†)
- varicella (052†)

485  **Bronchopneumonia, organism unspecified**

Excludes: bronchiolitis (466.1)

lipoid pneumonia (507.1)

486  **Pneumonia, organism unspecified**

Excludes: hypostatic or passive pneumonia (514)

influenza with pneumonia, any form (487.0)

inhalation or inspiration pneumonia due to foreign material

(507.–)

pneumonitis due to fumes and vapours (506.0)

487  **Influenza**

Excludes: Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]:

infection NOS (041.5)

meningitis (320.0)

pneumonia (482.2)

487.0  **With pneumonia**

Influenza with pneumonia, any form

Influenzal:

bronchopneumonia

pneumonia

487.1  **With other respiratory manifestations**

Influenzal:

laryngitis

pharyngitis

respiratory infection (upper) (acute)

487.8  **With other manifestations**

Encephalopathy due to influenza

Influenza with involvement of gastrointestinal tract
CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE PULMONARY DISEASE AND ALLIED CONDITIONS (490-496)

490 Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic
Bronchitis NOS: Tracheobronchitis NOS
  catarrhal with tracheitis NOS
Excludes: bronchitis:
  allergic NOS (493.9)
  asthmatic NOS (493.9)
  due to fumes and vapours (506.0)

491 Chronic bronchitis
Includes: in single-condition coding, acute exacerbation of chronic bronchitis

491.0 Simple chronic bronchitis
Catarrhal bronchitis, chronic Smokers’ cough

491.1 Mucopurulent chronic bronchitis
Bronchitis (chronic) (recurrent):
  mucopurulent purulent

491.2 Obstructive chronic bronchitis
Bronchitis:
  asthmatic, chronic obstructive (chronic) (diffuse)
  emphysematous with airways obstruction

491.8 Other chronic bronchitis
Chronic:
  tracheitis tracheobronchitis

491.9 Unspecified

492 Emphysema
Emphysema (lung or pulmonary):
  bullous Emphysematous bleb
  centriacinar MacLeod’s syndrome or unilateral
  centrilobular emphysema
  obstructive
  panacinar
  panlobular
  vesicular
493 Asthma

493.0 Extrinsic asthma

Excludes: emphysema:
- compensatory (518.2)
- due to fumes and vapours (506.4)
- interstitial (518.1)
  - newborn (770.2)
- mediastinal (518.1)
- surgical (subcutaneous) (998.8)
- traumatic (958.7)

Asthma: Hayfever with asthma
  - atopic
  - allergic, stated cause
  - childhood
  - hay
  - platinum

Excludes: asthma:
  - allergic NOS (493.9)
  - detergent (507.8)
  - miners' (500)
  - wood (495.8)

493.1 Intrinsic asthma

Asthma due to internal immunological process
Late-onset asthma

493.9 Asthma, unspecified

Asthma (bronchial) (allergic NOS) Status asthmaticus
Bronchitis:
  - allergic
  - asthmatic

494 Bronchiectasis

Bronchiectasis (fusiform) (postinfectional) (recurrent)
Bronchiolectasis

Excludes: tuberculous bronchiectasis (current disease) (011.5)

495 Extrinsic allergic alveolitis

Includes: allergic alveolitis and pneumonitis due to inhaled organic dust particles of fungal, thermophilic actinomycete or other origin

495.0 Farmers' lung

495.1 Bagassosis
495.2  *Bird fanciers’ lung*
Budgerigar fanciers’ disease or lung
Pigeon fanciers’ disease or lung

495.3  *Suberosis*
Corkhandlers’ disease or lung

495.4  *Maltworkers’ lung*
Alveolitis due to Aspergillus clavatus

495.5  *Mushroom-workers’ lung*

495.6  *Maple-bark-strippers’ lung*
Alveolitis due to Cryptostroma corticale

495.7  “Ventilation” pneumonitis
Allergic alveolitis due to fungal, thermophilic actinomycete and other organisms growing in ventilation [air conditioning] systems

495.8  *Other allergic pneumonitis*
Cheese-washers’ lung  Grain-handlers’ disease or lung
Coffee-workers’ lung  Pituitary-snuff-takers’ disease
Fish-meal workers’ lung  Sequoiosis or red-cedar asthma
Furriers’ lung

495.9  *Unspecified allergic alveolitis*
Alveolitis, allergic (extrinsic)  Hypersensitivity pneumonitis

496  **Chronic airways obstruction, not elsewhere classified**
Chronic:
- nonspecific lung disease
- obstructive lung disease

Excludes:  that with mention of:
- allergic alveolitis (495.–)
- asthma (493.–)
- bronchiectasis (494)
- bronchitis (491.2)
- emphysema (492)

**Pneumoconioses and other lung diseases due to external agents (500-508)**

500  **Coalworkers’ pneumoconiosis**
Anthracosilicosis  Coalworkers’ lung
Anthracosis  Miners’ asthma
501  Asbestosis

502  Pneumoconiosis due to other silica or silicates

Pneumoconiosis due to talc
Silicotic fibrosis (massive) of lung
Silicosis (simple) (complicated)

503  Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dust

Aluminosis (of lung)  Graphite fibrosis (of lung)
Bauxite fibrosis (of lung)  Siderosis
Berylliosis  Stannosis

504  Pneumopathy due to inhalation of other dust

Byssinosis  Cannabinosis
Flax-dressers’ disease
Excludes:  allergic alveolitis (495.-)
         asbestosis (501)
         bagassosis (495.1)
         farmers’ lung (495.0)

505  Pneumoconiosis, unspecified

506  Respiratory conditions due to chemical fumes and vapours

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

506.0  Bronchitis and pneumonitis due to fumes and vapours

Chemical bronchitis (acute)

506.1  Acute pulmonary oedema due to fumes and vapours

Chemical pulmonary oedema (acute)

506.2  Upper respiratory inflammation due to fumes and vapours

506.3  Other acute and subacute respiratory conditions due to fumes and vapours

506.4  Chronic respiratory conditions due to fumes and vapours

Emphysema (diffuse) (chronic)  due to inhalation
Obliterative bronchiolitis (chronic) (subacute)  of chemical fumes
Pulmonary fibrosis (chronic)  and vapours

506.9  Unspecified

Silo-fillers’ disease
Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids

Excludes: fetal aspiration pneumonitis (770.1)

Due to inhalation of food or vomit

Aspiration pneumonia (due to):
- milk
- food (regurgitated)
- gastric secretions

Excludes: pneumonia due to aspiration of microorganisms (480.─)
- postoperative [Mendelson’s syndrome] (997.3)

Due to inhalation of oils and essences

Lipoid pneumonia (exogenous)

Excludes: endogenous lipoid pneumonia (516.8)

Other

Detergent asthma

Respiratory conditions due to other and unspecified external agents

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

Acute pulmonary manifestations due to radiation

Radiation pneumonitis

Chronic and other pulmonary manifestations due to radiation

Fibrosis of lung following radiation

Other

Unspecified

Emphyema

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

With fistula

Any condition in 510.9 with fistula

Fistula:
- mediastinal
- pleural
- thoracic
510.9 Without mention of fistula
Abscess:
pleura
thorax
Empyema (chest) (lung) (pleura)
Pyopneumothorax
Pyothorax

511 Pleurisy
Excludes: pleurisy with mention of tuberculosis, current disease (012.0)

511.0 Without mention of effusion or current tuberculosis
Adhesion, lung or pleura
Calcification of pleura
Pleurisy (acute) (sterile):
  diaphragmatic
  fibrinous
  interlobar
Pleurisy:
  fibrinopurulent
  purulent
  septic
  seropurulent
  suppurative

511.1 With effusion, with mention of a bacterial cause other than tuberculosis
Pleurisy:
  with effusion
    exudative
    serofibrinous
    serous
  pneumococcal
  staphylococcal
  streptococcal
  other specified nontuberculous bacterial cause

511.8 Other specified forms of effusion, except tuberculous
Encysted pleurisy
Haemopneumothorax
Haemothorax

511.9 Unspecified pleural effusion
Pleural effusion NOS
Pleurisy:
  with effusion NOS
  exudative
  serofibrinous
  serous

512 Pneumothorax
Pneumothorax:
  NOS
  acute
  chronic
Excludes: pneumothorax:
  congenital (770.2)
  traumatic (860.-)
  tuberculous, current disease (011.7)
513 Abscess of lung and mediastinum

513.0 Abscess of lung
Abscess (multiple) of lung
Gangrenous or necrotic pneumonia
Pulmonary gangrene or necrosis

513.1 Abscess of mediastinum

514 Pulmonary congestion and hypestasis

Hypostatic:
  bronchopneumonia
  pneumonia
Passive pneumonia
Pulmonary congestion (passive)
Excludes: acute pulmonary oedema:
  NOS (518.4)
  with mention of heart disease or failure (428.1)

515 Postinflammatory pulmonary fibrosis

Cirrhosis of lung
Fibrosis of lung (atrophic) (confluent) (massive)
  (peripheral) (peribronchial)
Induration of lung

516 Other alveolar and parietoalveolar pneumopathy

516.0 Pulmonary alveolar proteinosis

516.1* Idiopathic pulmonary haemosiderosis (275.0†)
Essential brown induration of lung

516.2 Pulmonary alveolar microlithiasis

516.3 Idiopathic fibrosing alveolitis
Alveolocapillary block
Diffuse (idiopathic) (interstitial) pulmonary fibrosis
Hamman-Rich syndrome

516.8 Other

516.9 Unspecified

517* Lung involvement in conditions classified elsewhere

517.0* Rheumatoid lung (714.8†)
Diffuse interstitial rheumatoid disease of the lung
Fibrosing alveolitis, rheumatoid
517.1* Rheumatic pneumonia (390+)

517.2* Lung involvement in systemic sclerosis (710.1+)

517.8* Other

Lung involvement in:
- Pulmonary amyloidosis (277.3+)
- polymyositis (710.4+)
- sarcoidosis (135+)
- Sjögren’s disease (710.2+)
- syphilis (095+)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (710.0+)

518 Other diseases of lung

518.0 Pulmonary collapse

Atelectasis—Collapse of lung
Excludes: congenital atelectasis (770.4)
- partial (770.5)
- tuberculous atelectasis, current disease (011.8)

518.1 Interstitial emphysema

Mediastinal emphysema
Excludes: in fetus or newborn (770.2)
- surgical (subcutaneous) emphysema (998.8)
- traumatic emphysema (958.7)

518.2 Compensatory emphysema

518.3 Pulmonary eosinophilia

Eosinophilic asthma—Tropical eosinophilia
Loeffler’s syndrome
Pneumonia:
- allergic
eosinophilic

518.4 Acute oedema of lung, unspecified

Excludes: pulmonary oedema:
- acute with mention of heart disease or failure (428.1)
- chronic or unspecified (514)
- due to external agents (506-508)

518.5 Pulmonary insufficiency following trauma and surgery

Adult respiratory distress syndrome—Shock lung
Pulmonary insufficiency following:
- shock
- surgery
- trauma
518.8 Other diseases of lung, not elsewhere classified
Broncholithiasis Pulmolithiasis
Calcification of lung

519 Other diseases of respiratory system

519.0 Tracheostomy malfunction
Haemorrhage from tracheostomy
Sepsis of tracheostomy stoma
Obstruction of tracheostomy airway
Tracheo-oesophageal fistula following tracheostomy

519.1 Other diseases of trachea and bronchus, not elsewhere classified
Calcification
Stenosis of bronchus or trachea
Ulcer

519.2 Mediastinitis

519.3 Other diseases of mediastinum, not elsewhere classified
Fibrosis
Hernia of mediastinum
Retraction

519.4 Disorders of diaphragm
Diaphragmatitis Relaxation of diaphragm
Paralysis of diaphragm
Excludes: congenital defect of diaphragm (756.6)
diaphragmatic hernia (553.3)
congenital (756.6)

519.8 Other diseases of respiratory system, not elsewhere classified

519.9 Unspecified
Respiratory disease (chronic) NOS
IX. DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

DISEASES OF ORAL CAVITY, SALIVARY GLANDS AND JAWS (520-529)

520 Disorders of tooth development and eruption

520.0 Anodontia
Hypodontia

520.1 Supernumerary teeth
Distomolar
Fourth molar
Mesiodens

520.2 Abnormalities of size and form
Concrescence of teeth
Fusion of teeth
Gemination of teeth
Dens evaginatus
Dens in dente
Dens invaginatus

Excludes: tuberculum Carabelli, which is regarded as a normal variation

520.3 Mottled teeth
Dental fluorosis
Mottling of enamel

520.4 Disturbances of tooth formation
Aplasia and hypoplasia of cementum
Dilaceration of tooth
Enamel hypoplasia (neonatal)
(090.5)
Excludes: Hutchinson’s teeth and mulberry molars in congenital syphilis

520.5 Hereditary disturbances in tooth structure, not elsewhere classified
Amelogenesis imperfecta
Dentine dysplasia
Dentinogenesis imperfecta
Odontogenesis imperfecta
Shell teeth

--- 301 ---
520.6  *Disturbances in tooth eruption*

**Teeth:**
- embedded
- impacted
- natal
- neonatal
- primary [deciduous]:
  - persistent
  - shedding, premature

**Tooth eruption:**
- late
- premature

*Excludes:* exfoliation of teeth (attributable to disease of surrounding tissues) (525.0, 525.1)
impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth (524.3)

520.7  *Teething syndrome*

520.8  *Other disorders of tooth development*

Colour changes during tooth formation

520.9  *Unspecified*

521  *Diseases of hard tissues of teeth*

521.0  *Dental caries*

- Caries (of):
  - arrested
  - cementum
  - dentine (acute) (chronic)
  - enamel (acute) (chronic) (incipient)

- Infantile melanodontia
- Odontoclasia
- White spot lesions of teeth

521.1  *Excessive attrition*

- Approximal wear
- Occlusal wear

521.2  *Abrasion*

- Abrasion:
  - dentifrice
  - habitual
  - occupational

- Abrasion:
  - ritual
  - traditional
  - Wedge defect NOS

521.3  *Erosion*

- Erosion of teeth:
  - NOS
  - due to:
    - medicine
    - persistent vomiting

- Erosion of teeth:
  - idiopathic
  - occupational

521.4  *Pathological resorption*

- Internal granuloma of pulp
- Resorption of teeth (external)
521.5 Hypercementosis
Cementation hyperplasia

521.6 Ankylosis of teeth

521.7 Posteruptive colour changes
Staining of teeth
Excludes: accretions [deposits] on teeth (523.6)

521.8 Other diseases of hard tissues of teeth
Irradiated enamel Sensitive dentine

521.9 Unspecified

522 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues

522.0 Pulpitis
Pulpal:
abscess
polyp

Pulpitis:
acute
chronic (hyperplastic)
(ulcerative)
suppurative

522.1 Necrosis of the pulp
Pulp gangrene

522.2 Pulp degeneration
Denticles Pulp stones
Pulp calcifications

522.3 Abnormal hard tissue formation in pulp
Secondary or irregular dentine

522.4 Acute apical periodontitis of pulpal origin

522.5 Periapical abscess without sinus
Dental abscess Dentoalveolar abscess

522.6 Chronic apical periodontitis
Apical or periapical granuloma Apical periodontitis NOS

522.7 Periapical abscess with sinus

522.8 Radicular cyst
Cyst:
apical (periodontal)
periapical

Residual radicular cyst
Excludes: lateral developmental cyst (526.0)

522.9 Other and unspecified
523  Gingival and periodontal diseases

523.0  Acute gingivitis
Excludes:  acute necrotizing ulcerative gingivitis (101)
          herpetic gingivostomatitis (054.2)

523.1  Chronic gingivitis
Gingivitis (chronic):
       desquamative
       hyperplastic

523.2  Gingival recession
Gingival recession (generalized) (localized) (postinfective) (postoperative)

523.3  Acute periodontitis
Acute pericoronitis
Parodontal abscess
Excludes:  acute apical periodontitis (522.4)
          periapical abscess (522.5, 522.7)

523.4  Chronic periodontitis
Chronic pericoronitis
Periodontitis NOS

523.5  Periodontosis

523.6  Accretions on teeth
Dental calculus:
       subgingival
       supragingival

Deposit on teeth:
       betel
       black
       green
       materia alba
       orange
       tobacco

523.8  Other periodontal diseases
Giant cell:
       epulis
       peripheral granuloma
Gingival:
       cysts
       enlargement NOS

523.9  Unspecified
524 Dentofacial anomalies, including malocclusion

524.0 Major anomalies of jaw size

Hyperplasia, hypoplasia:
  mandibular  Macrognathism (mandibular)
  maxillary  (maxillary)
  Micrognathism (mandibular)
  maxillary

Excludes:  hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy (754.0)
           unilateral condylar hyperplasia (526.8)

524.1 Anomalies of relationship of jaw to cranial base

Asymmetry of jaw  Retrognathism (mandibular)
  Prognathism (mandibular)  (maxillary)

524.2 Anomalies of dental arch relationship.

Crossbite (anterior) (posterior)  Overjet
  Disto-occlusion  Posterior lingual occlusion of
  Mesio-occlusion  mandibular teeth
  Midline deviation  Soft tissue impingement
  Openbite (anterior) (posterior)
  Overbite (excessive)
    deep
    horizontal
    vertical

Excludes:  hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy (754.0)
           unilateral condylar hyperplasia (526.8)

524.3 Anomalies of tooth position

Crowding of tooth, teeth  Rotation
Diastema  Spacing, abnormal
Displacement of tooth, teeth  Transposition
Impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth

524.4 Malocclusion, unspecified

524.5 Dentofacial functional abnormalities

Abnormal jaw closure  Malocclusion due to mouth breathing
Malocclusion due to:
  abnormal swallowing
  tongue, lip or finger habits
306 TABULAR LIST

524.6 Temporomandibular joint disorders
Costen's complex or syndrome
Derangement of temporomandibular joint
Snapping jaw
Temporomandibular joint-pain-dysfunction syndrome
Excludes: current temporomandibular joint:
    dislocation (830.-)
    strain (848.1)

524.8 Other dentofacial anomalies
524.9 Unspecified

525 Other diseases and conditions of the teeth and supporting structures
525.0 Exfoliation of teeth due to systemic causes
525.1 Loss of teeth due to accident, extraction or local periodontal disease
525.2 Atrophy of edentulous alveolar ridge
525.3 Retained dental root
525.8 Other
Enlargement of alveolar ridge NOS Irregular alveolar process
525.9 Unspecified

526 Diseases of the jaws
526.0 Developmental odontogenic cysts
Cyst:
    dentigerous
    eruption
    follicular
Cyst:
    lateral periodontal
    primordial
    Keratocyst
Excludes: radicular cyst (522.8)

526.1 Fissural cysts of jaw
Cyst:
    globulomaxillary
    incisor canal
    median palatal
Cyst:
    nasopalatine
    palatine of papilla

526.2 Other cysts of jaws
Cyst of jaw:
    NOS
    aneurysmal
    haemorrhagic
    traumatic

526.3 Central giant cell (reparative) granuloma
Excludes: peripheral giant cell granuloma (523.8)
526.4 Inflammatory conditions
Osteitis
Osteomyelitis (neonatal) of jaw (acute) (chronic) (suppurative)
Periostitis
Sequestrum of jaw bone

526.5 Alveolitis of jaw
Alveolar osteitis

526.8 Other diseases of the jaws
Cherubism
Exostosis of jaw
Fibrous dysplasia of jaws
Latent bone cyst of jaw
Osteoradionecrosis of jaw

526.9 Unspecified

527 Diseases of the salivary glands
527.0 Atrophy
527.1 Hypertrophy
527.2 Sialoadenitis
Excludes: epidemic parotitis (072.9)
    uveoparotid fever (135)

527.3 Abscess
527.4 Fistula
Excludes: congenital fistula of salivary gland (750.2)

527.5 Sialolithiasis
Calculus of salivary gland or duct

527.6 Mucocele
Mucous: Ranula
    extravasation cyst of salivary gland
    retention cyst of salivary gland

527.7 Disturbance of salivary secretion
Hypossecretion Xerostomia
Ptyalism

527.8 Other
Benign lymphoepithelial lesion of salivary gland
Sialosis
Sialodochia
Sialectasia
Stenosis of salivary duct
527.9 Unspecified

528 Diseases of the oral soft tissues, excluding lesions specific for gingiva and tongue

528.0 Stomatitis

Stomatitis:

NOS ulcerative

Excludes: stomatitis:
aphthous (528.2)
acute necrotizing ulcerative (101)
gangrenous (528.1)
herpetic (054.2)

528.1 Cancrum oris

Gangrenous stomatitis

528.2 Oral aphthae

Aphthous stomatitis

Periadenitis mucosa necrotica recurrens

Stomatitis herpetiformis

528.3 Cellulitis and abscess

Cellulitis of mouth (floor)

528.4 Cysts

Dermoid cyst

Epidermoid cyst

Epstein’s pearl

Lymphoepithelial cyst

Nasoalveolar cyst

Nasolabial cyst

Palatal papilla cyst

528.5 Diseases of lips

Cheilitis:

NOS angular

Excludes: actinic cheilitis (692.8)

528.6 Leukoplakia of oral mucosa, including tongue

Excludes: leukokeratosis nicotina palati (528.7)

528.7 Other disturbances of oral epithelium, including tongue

Erythroplakia

Focal epithelial hyperplasia

Leukoedema of mouth or tongue

Leukokeratosis nicotina palati

Excludes: white sponge naevus (750.2)

528.8 Oral submucous fibrosis, including of tongue
528.9 Other and unspecified
Check and lip biting
Denture sore mouth
Denture stomatitis
Melanoplakia
Papillary hyperplasia of palate

Eosinophilic granuloma
Irritative hyperplasia
Pyogenic granuloma
Ulcer (traumatic)
of oral mucosa

529 Diseases and other conditions of the tongue

529.0 Glossitis
Abscess
Ulceration (traumatic)
of tongue

529.1 Geographic tongue
Glossitis areata exfoliativa
Benign migratory glossitis

529.2 Median rhomboid glossitis

529.3 Hypertrophy of tongue papillae
Black hairy tongue
Coated tongue
Hypertrophy of foliate papillae
Lingua villosa nigra

529.4 Atrophy of tongue papillae

529.5 Plicated tongue
Fissured
Furrowed
tongue

Scrotal
Excludes: fissure of tongue, congenital (750.1)

529.6 Glossodynia
Glossopyrosis
Painful tongue

529.8 Other conditions of the tongue
Atrophy (of) tongue
Crenated
Enlargement
Hypertrophy
doF tongue
Excludes: congenital macroGLOSSia (750.1)

529.9 Unspecified

DISEASES OF OESOPHAGUS, STOMACH AND DUODENUM (530-537)

530 Diseases of oesophagus
Excludes: oesophageal varices (456.0-.456.1)

530.0 Achalasia and cardiospasm
Achalasia (of cardia)
Excludes: congenital cardiospasm (750.7)
530.1 *Oesophagitis*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess of oesophagus</td>
<td>Oesophagitis: ( \text{postoperative} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oesophagitis: NOS</td>
<td>reflux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemical</td>
<td>tuberculous* (017.8†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peptic</td>
<td>Oesophageal reflux</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if induced by chemical

530.2 *Ulcer of oesophagus*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer of oesophagus</td>
<td>Ulcer of oesophagus due to ingestion of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fungal</td>
<td>aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peptic</td>
<td>chemicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>medicaments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if induced by chemical or drug

530.3 *Stricture and stenosis of oesophagus*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compression of oesophagus</td>
<td>Obstruction of oesophagus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: congenital stricture of oesophagus (750.3)

530.4 *Perforation of oesophagus*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rupture of oesophagus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: traumatic perforation of oesophagus (862.-, 874.4)

530.5 *Dyskinesia of oesophagus*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corkscrew oesophagus</td>
<td>Spasm of oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffuse oesophageal spasm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: cardiospasm (530.0)

530.6 *Diverticulum of oesophagus, acquired*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oesophageal pouch, acquired</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of oesophagus (750.4)

530.7 *Gastro-oesophageal laceration-haemorrhage syndrome*  
Mallory-Weiss syndrome

530.8 *Other disorders of oesophagus*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhage of oesophagus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

530.9 *Unspecified*

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 531-534:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Acute with haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Acute with perforation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Acute with haemorrhage and perforation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
.3 Acute without mention of haemorrhage or perforation
.4 Chronic or unspecified with haemorrhage
.5 Chronic or unspecified with perforation
.6 Chronic or unspecified with haemorrhage and perforation
.7 Chronic without mention of haemorrhage or perforation
.9 Unspecified as acute or chronic, without mention of haemorrhage or perforation

531 Gastric ulcer
[See page 310 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: erosion (acute) of stomach
ulcer (peptic):
pylorus
stomach
Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (533.-)
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

532 Duodenal ulcer
[See page 310 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: erosion (acute) of duodenum
ulcer (peptic):
duodenum
postpyloric
Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (533.-)
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

533 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified
[See page 310 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: gastroduodenal ulcer NOS
peptic ulcer NOS

534 Gastrojejunal ulcer
[See page 310 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: ulcer (peptic) or erosion:
anastomotic
gastrocolic
gastrointestinal
gastrojejunal
jejunal
marginal
stomal
Excludes: primary ulcer of small intestine (569.8)
535  Gastritis and duodenitis

535.0  Acute gastritis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated haemorrhage (578.-)

535.1  Atrophic gastritis
Chronic (atrophic) gastritis

535.2  Gastric mucosal hypertrophy

535.3  Alcoholic gastritis

535.4  Other gastritis
Superficial gastritis

535.5  Unspecified gastritis and gastroduodenitis

535.6  Duodenitis

536  Disorders of function of stomach
Excludes: functional disorders of stomach specified as psychogenic (306.4)

536.0  Achlorhydria

536.1  Acute dilatation of stomach
Acute distention of stomach

536.2  Habit vomiting
Persistent vomiting [not of pregnancy]
Excludes: excessive vomiting in pregnancy (643.-)

536.8  Dyspepsia and other disorders of function of stomach
Achylia gastrica  Hyperchlorhydria
Hourglass contraction of stomach  Hypochlorhydria
Hyperacidity  Indigestion

536.9  Unspecified
Functional gastrointestinal:  Functional gastrointestinal
  disorder  irritation
  disturbance

537  Other disorders of stomach and duodenum

537.0  Adult hypertrophic pyloric stenosis
Excludes: congenital or infantile pyloric stenosis (750.5)
537.1 *Gastric diverticulum*
Excludes: congenital diverticulum of stomach (750.7)

537.2 *Chronic duodenal ileus*

537.3 *Other obstruction of duodenum*

537.4 *Fistula of stomach or duodenum*
Gastrocolic fistula Gastrojejunocolic fistula

537.5 *Gastroptosis*

537.6 *Hourglass stricture or stenosis of stomach*
Excludes: congenital hourglass stomach (750.7) hourglass contraction of stomach (536.8)

537.8 *Other*
Intestinal metaplasia of gastric mucosa
Excludes: diverticula of duodenum (562.0) gastrointestinal haemorrhage (578.−)

537.9 *Unspecified*

**APPENDICITIS (540-543)**

540 *Acute appendicitis*

540.0 *With generalized peritonitis*

Appendicitis (acute) \{ perforation \}
Caecitis (acute) \{ peritonitis (generalized) \}
Rupture of appendix

540.1 *With peritoneal abscess*
Abscess, appendix

540.9 *Without mention of peritonitis*
Acute:
appendicitis \{ without mention of perforation, peritonitis or rupture \}
caecitis

541 *Appendicitis, unqualified*

542 *Other appendicitis*
Chronic appendicitis Recurrent appendicitis
Other diseases of appendix

Appendicular or appendiceal:
- colic
- concretion
- fistula

Diverticulum
Hyperplasia
Intussusception
Mucocele
Stercolith

Hernia of abdominal cavity (550-553)

Includes:
- hernia:
  - acquired
  - bilateral
  - congenital (except diaphragmatic or hiatal)
  - recurrent
  - unilateral

550 Inguinal hernia

Includes:
- bubonocele
- inguinal hernia:
  - NOS
  - direct
  - double

550.0 Inguinal hernia, with gangrene

550.1 Inguinal hernia, with obstruction, without mention of gangrene

Inguinal hernia with mention of incarceration, irreducibility or strangulation

550.9 Inguinal hernia, without mention of obstruction or gangrene

551 Other hernia of abdominal cavity, with gangrene

551.0 Femoral, with gangrene

551.1 Umbilical, with gangrene

Umbilical hernia as defined in 553.1 if specified as gangrenous

551.2 Ventral [incisional], with gangrene

Ventral hernia as defined in 553.2 if specified as gangrenous

551.3 Diaphragmatic, with gangrene

Diaphragmatic hernia as defined in 553.3 if specified as gangrenous

551.8 Of other specified sites, with gangrene

Any condition in 553.8 if specified as gangrenous

551.9 Of unspecified site, with gangrene

Any condition in 553.9 if specified as gangrenous
552 Other hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction, without mention of gangrene
Excludes: with mention of gangrene (551.-)

552.0 Femoral, with obstruction
Femoral hernia specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.1 Umbilical, with obstruction
Umbilical hernia as defined in 553.1 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.2 Ventral [incisional], with obstruction
Ventral hernia as defined in 553.2 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.3 Diaphragmatic, with obstruction
Diaphragmatic hernia as defined in 553.3 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.8 Of other specified sites, with obstruction
Any condition in 553.8 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

552.9 Of unspecified site, with obstruction
Any condition in 553.9 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated or causing obstruction

553 Other hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction or gangrene
Excludes: the listed conditions with mention of:
gangrene (551.-)
obstruction (552.-)

553.0 Femoral
553.1 Umbilical
Omphalocele
Paraumbilical hernia

553.2 Ventral [incisional]
Epigastric hernia

553.3 Diaphragmatic
Hiatal hernia (oesophageal) (sliding) Paraoesophageal hernia
Excludes: congenital hernia:
diaphragmatic (756.6)
hiatus (750.6)
553.8 *Of other specified sites*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hernia:</th>
<th>Hernia:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lumbar</td>
<td>retroperitoneal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obturator</td>
<td>sciatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pudendal</td>
<td>Other abdominal hernia of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>specified site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Excludes:* vaginal enterocele (618.6)

553.9 *Of unspecified site*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enterocele</th>
<th>Hernia:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intestinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiplocele</td>
<td>intra-abdominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hernia:</td>
<td>Rupture (nontraumatic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>Sarcoepiplocele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interstitial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NONINFECTIVE ENTERITIS AND COLITIS (555-558)**

555  **Regional enteritis**

*Includes:* Crohn’s disease

555.0  *Small intestine*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ileitis:</th>
<th>Regional enteritis or Crohn’s disease of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regional</td>
<td>duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terminal</td>
<td>ileum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jejunum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

555.1  *Large intestine*

| Colitis:   | Regional enteritis or Crohn’s disease of: |
|           | colon                                     |
| granulomatous | large bowel          |
| regional   | large intestine         |
|            | rectum                     |

555.2  *Small intestine with large intestine*

555.9  *Unspecified site*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crohn’s disease NOS</th>
<th>Regional enteritis NOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

556  **Idiopathic proctocolitis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pseudopolyposis of colon</th>
<th>Ulcerative (chronic):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Toxic megacolon</td>
<td>enterocolitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcerative (chronic):</td>
<td>ileocolitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colitis</td>
<td>proctitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enteritis</td>
<td>rectosigmoiditis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
557  Vascular insufficiency of intestine

Excludes: necrotizing enterocolitis of the newborn (777.5)

557.0  Acute

Acute:
- haemorrhagic enterocolitis
- ischaemic colitis, enteritis or enterocolitis
- massive necrosis of intestine
- Embolism of mesenteric artery
- Fulminant enterocolitis
- Haemorrhagic necrosis of intestine
- Intestinal gangrene

Intestinal infarction
- acute
- agnogenic
- haemorrhagic
- nonocclusive

Mesenteric infarction
- embolic
- thrombotic

Terminal haemorrhagic enteropathy

Thrombosis of mesenteric artery

557.1  Chronic

Chronic ischaemic colitis, enteritis or enterocolitis

Ischaemic stricture of intestine

Mesenteric:
- angina
- artery syndrome (superior)
- vascular insufficiency

557.9  Unspecified

Alimentary pain due to vascular insufficiency

Ischaemic colitis, enteritis or enterocolitis NOS

558  Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

Colitis
Diarrhoea
Enteritis
Enterocolitis
Gastroenteritis
Ileitis
Jejunitis
Sigmoiditis

specified as allergic, dietetic, noninfectious or toxic

unspecified, in countries where the conditions can be presumed to be of noninfectious origin

Excludes: colitis, diarrhoea, enteritis, gastroenteritis:
- infectious (009.0, 009.2)
- unspecified, in countries where presumed to be of infectious origin (009.1, 009.3)
- functional diarrhoea (564.5)
- psychogenic diarrhoea (306.4)
OTHER DISEASES OF INTESTINES AND PERITONEUM (560-569)

560 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia
Excludes: inguinal hernia with obstruction (550.1)
         intestinal obstruction complicating hernia (552.-)
         mesenteric:
         embolism (557.0)
         infarction (557.0)
         thrombosis (557.0)
         neonatal intestinal obstruction (777.-)

560.0 Intussusception
Intussusception (intestine) (colon) (rectum)
Invagination of intestine or colon
Excludes: intussusception of appendix (543)

560.1 Paralytic ileus
Ileus (of intestine) (of bowel) (of colon)
Paralysis of intestine or colon

560.2 Volvulus
Strangulation 
Torsion of intestine, bowel or colon
Twist

560.3 Impaction of intestine
Enterolith
Faecal impaction 
Impaction of colon
Obstruction of intestine by
Faecal impaction gallstone

560.8 Other intestinal obstruction
Intestinal adhesions with obstruction

560.9 Unspecified intestinal obstruction
Enterostenosis
Obstruction 
Oclusion of intestine or colon
Stenosis
Stricture

Excludes: congenital stricture or stenosis of intestine (751.1, 751.2)
ischaemic stricture of intestine (557.1)
postoperative intestinal obstruction NOS (997.4)

562 Diverticula of intestine
Excludes: congenital diverticulum of colon (751.5)
Meckel's diverticulum (751.0)
562.0 Small intestine
Diverticulitis, diverticulosis:
  duodenum
  jejunum

562.1 Colon
Diverticular disease, diverticulitis, diverticulosis:
  NOS
  colon
  large intestine

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated haemorrhage (578.-) or peritonitis (567.-)

564 Functional digestive disorders, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: functional disorders of stomach (536.-) when specified as psychogenic (306.4)

564.0 Constipation

564.1 Irritable colon
Enterospasm Mucous colitis
Irritable bowel syndrome Spastic colon

564.2 Postgastric surgery syndromes
Dumping syndrome Postvagotomy syndrome
Postgastrectomy syndrome

Excludes: postgastrojejunostomy ulcer (534.-)

564.3 Vomiting following gastrointestinal surgery
Vomiting (bilious) following gastrointestinal surgery

564.4 Other postoperative functional disorders
Diarrhoea following gastrointestinal surgery

564.5 Functional diarrhoea
Excludes: psychogenic diarrhoea (306.4)

564.6 Anal spasm

564.7 Megacolon, other than Hirschsprung’s
Dilatation of colon
Excludes: megacolon:
  congenital (751.3)
  toxic (556)
564.8 Other functional disorders of intestine
Atony of colon
Excludes: malabsorption (579.-)

564.9 Unspecified

565 Anal fissure and fistula
565.0 Anal fissure
Tear of anus, nontraumatic
565.1 Anal fistula
Fistula of rectum to skin

566 Abscess of anal and rectal regions
Cellulitis of anus or rectum Perianal abscess
Ischiorectal abscess or fistula Perirectal abscess or cellulitis

567 Peritonitis
Excludes: peritonitis:
  benign paroxysmal (277.3)
  chronic proliferative (567.8)
  pelvic, female (614.5, 614.7)
  periodic familial (277.3)
  puerperal (670)
  with or following:
    abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)
    appendicitis (540.0, 540.1)
    ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)

567.0* Peritonitis in infectious diseases classified elsewhere
Peritonitis:
  gonococcal (098.8†)
  syphilitic (095†)
  tuberculous (014†)

567.1 Pneumococcal peritonitis

567.2 Other suppurative peritonitis
Abscess (of):
  abdominopelvic
  mesenteric
  omentum
  peritoneum
  retrocaecal
  retroperitoneal
  subdiaphragmatic
  subhepatic
  subphrenic

Peritonitis (acute):
  general
  pelvic, male
  subphrenic
  suppurative
567.8 Other peritonitis

Chronic proliferative peritonitis
Fat necrosis of peritoneum
Mesenteric saponification

Peritonitis due to:
- bile
- urine

Excludes: peritonitis (postoperative):
- chemical (998.7)
- due to talc (998.7)

567.9 Unspecified

Peritonitis:
- NOS
- of unspecified cause

568 Other disorders of peritoneum

568.0 Peritoneal adhesions

Adhesions (of):
- abdominal (wall)
- diaphragm
- intestine
- male pelvis

Adhesions (of):
- mesenteric
- omentum
- stomach
- Adhesive bands

Excludes: adhesions:
- female pelvis (614.6)
- with intestinal obstruction (560.8)

568.8 Other

568.9 Unspecified

569 Other disorders of intestine

569.0 Anal and rectal polyp

569.1 Rectal prolapse

Prolapse:
- anal canal
- rectal mucosa

569.2 Stenosis of rectum and anus

Stricture of anus (sphincter)

569.3 Haemorrhage of rectum and anus
569.4 Other disorders of rectum and anus

Solitary ulcer
Stercoral ulcer

Excludes: fistula of rectum to:
- skin (565.1)
- internal organs – see Alphabetical Index
- haemorrhoids (455.-)
- incontinence of sphincter ani (787.6)

569.5 Abscess of intestine

Excludes: appendiceal abscess (540.9)

569.6 Colostomy or enterostomy malfunction

569.8 Other

Pericolitis
Perisigmoiditis

Excludes: gangrene of intestine, mesentery or omentum (557.0)
- haemorrhage of intestine NOS (578.9)

569.9 Unspecified

Other diseases of digestive system (570-579)

570 Acute and subacute necrosis of liver

Acute hepatic failure
Acute or subacute hepatitis, not specified as infective
Necrosis of liver (acute) (subacute) (diffuse) (massive)
Yellow atrophy (liver) (acute) (subacute)

Excludes: the listed conditions complicating:
- abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)
- ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)
- pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (646.7)
- icterus gravis of newborn (773.-)
- postoperative (997.4)
- serum hepatitis (070.-, E875.-)
- viral hepatitis (070.-)

571 Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis

571.0 Alcoholic fatty liver

571.1 Acute alcoholic hepatitis

571.2 Alcoholic cirrhosis of liver
Laënnec’s cirrhosis

571.3 Alcoholic liver damage, unspecified
571.4 **Chronic hepatitis**

Chronic hepatitis: Chronic hepatitis:
NOS aggressive
active persistent

571.5 **Cirrhosis of liver without mention of alcohol**

Cirrhosis of liver: Cirrhosis of liver:
NOS micronodular
cryptogenic postnecrotic
macronodular Portal cirrhosis

571.6 **Biliary cirrhosis**

Chronic nonsuppurative destructive cholangitis

571.8 **Other chronic nonalcoholic liver disease**

Chronic yellow atrophy (liver) Fatty liver, without mention of alcohol.

571.9 **Unspecified chronic liver disease without mention of alcohol**

572 **Liver abscess and sequelae of chronic liver disease**

572.0 **Abscess of liver**

Excludes: amoebic liver abscess (006.3)

572.1 **Portal pyaemia**

Phlebitis of portal vein Pylephlebitis

572.2 **Hepatic coma**

Portosystemic encephalopathy

572.3 **Portal hypertension**

572.4 **Hepatorenal syndrome**

Excludes: postoperative (997.4)

572.8 **Other sequelae of chronic liver disease**

573 **Other disorders of liver**

Excludes: amyloid or lardaceous degeneration of liver (277.3) congenital cystic disease of liver (751.6) glycogen infiltration of liver (271.0) hepatomegaly NOS (789.1) portal vein obstruction (452)

573.0 **Chronic passive congestion of liver**
573.1* Hepatitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere

Hepatitis (in): Viral hepatitis (070.–†)
  Coxsackie (074.8†)
  cytomegalic inclusion virus (078.5†)
  infectious mononucleosis (075†)
  mumps (072.7†)
  yellow fever (060.–†)

573.2* Hepatitis in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere

Hepatitis in: Hepatitis in toxoplasmosis (130†)
  malaria (084.9†)
  syphilis:
    late (095†)
    secondary (091.6†)

573.3 Hepatitis unspecified

Toxic (noninfectious) hepatitis

573.4 Hepatic infarction

573.8 Other

Hepatoptosis

573.9 Unspecified

574 Cholelithiasis

574.0 Calculus of gallbladder with acute cholecystitis
Any condition listed in 574.2 with acute cholecystitis

574.1 Calculus of gallbladder with other cholecystitis
Cholecystitis with cholelithiasis NOS
Any condition listed in 574.2 with cholecystitis (chronic)

574.2 Calculus of gallbladder without mention of cholecystitis

Biliary:
  calculus NOS Cholelithiasis NOS
  colic NOS Colic (recurrent) of gallbladder
  Calculus of cystic duct Gallstone (impacted)

574.3 Calculus of bile duct with acute cholecystitis
Any condition listed in 574.5 with acute cholecystitis

574.4 Calculus of bile duct with other cholecystitis
Any condition listed in 574.5 with cholecystitis (chronic)
574.5  Calculus of bile duct without mention of cholecystitis

Calculus of:
- bile duct [any]
- common duct
- hepatic duct

Choledocholithiasis
Hepatic:
- colic (recurrent)
- lithiasis

575  Other disorders of gallbladder

575.0  Acute cholecystitis

Abscess of gallbladder
Angiocholecystitis
Cholecystitis:
- emphysematous (acute)
- gangrenous
- suppurative
Empyema of gallbladder
Gangrene of gallbladder

without mention of calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.1  Other cholecystitis

Cholecystitis:
- NOS
- chronic

without mention of calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.2  Obstruction of gallbladder

Occlusion
- Stenosis
- Stricture

of cystic duct or gallbladder without mention of calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.3  Hydrops of gallbladder

Mucocele of gallbladder

575.4  Perforation of gallbladder

Rupture of cystic duct or gallbladder

575.5  Fistula of gallbladder

Cholecystoduodenal fistula

575.6  Cholesterolosis of gallbladder

Strawberry gallbladder
575.8 Other
Adhesions  Biliary dyskinesia
Atrophy
Cyst
Hypertrophy
Nonfunctioning
Ulcer

Excludes: nonvisualization of gallbladder (793.3)

575.9 Unspecified

576 Other disorders of biliary tract

Excludes: the listed conditions involving the:
cystic duct (575.-)
gallbladder (575.-)

576.0 Postcholecystectomy syndrome

576.1 Cholangitis

Cholangitis:
NOS
ascending
primary
recurrent

Cholangitis:
sclerosing
secondary
stenosing
suppurative

576.2 Obstruction of bile duct

Oclusion
Stenosis
Stricture

of bile duct [any] without mention of calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

576.3 Perforation of bile duct

Rupture of [any] bile duct

576.4 Fistula of bile duct

Choledochoduodenal fistula

576.5 Spasm of sphincter of Oddi

576.8 Other

Adhesions
Atrophy  of [any] bile duct
Cyst

Hypertrophy
Ulcer

of [any] bile duct

576.9 Unspecified
577  Diseases of pancreas

577.0  Acute pancreatitis

Abscess of pancreas  
Mumps pancreatitis* (072.3†)  
Necrosis of pancreas:  
  acute  
  infective

Pancreatitis:  
  NOS  
  acute (recurrent)  
  haemorrhagic  
  subacute  
  suppurative

577.1  Chronic pancreatitis

Chronic pancreatitis:  
  NOS  
  infectious

Pancreatitis:  
  recurrent  
  relapsing

577.2  Cyst and pseudocyst of pancreas

577.8  Other diseases of pancreas

Atrophy  
Calculus  
Cirrhosis  
Fibrosis

Pancreatic:  
  infantilism  
  necrosis:  
    NOS  
    aseptic  
    fat

Excludes:  
  fibrocystic disease of pancreas (277.0)  
  islet cell tumour of pancreas (211.7)  
  pancreatic steatorrhoea (579.4)

577.9  Unspecified

578  Gastrointestinal haemorrhage

Excludes:  
  with mention of duodenal, gastric, gastrojejunal or peptic ulcer (531-534)

578.0  Haematemesis

578.1  Melaena

Excludes:  
  melaena of the newborn (772.4, 777.3)

578.9  Haemorrhage of gastrointestinal tract, unspecified

Gastric haemorrhage  
Intestinal haemorrhage

579  Intestinal malabsorption

579.0  Coeliac disease

Gluten enteropathy  
Idiopathic steatorrhoea  
Nontropical sprue
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>579.1</td>
<td>Tropical sprue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sprue:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- NOS tropical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579.2</td>
<td>Blind loop syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postoperative blind loop syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579.3</td>
<td>Other and unspecified postsurgical nonabsorption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypoglycaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malnutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>following gastrointestinal surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579.4</td>
<td>Pancreatic steatorrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
X. DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM

NEPHRITIS, NEPHROTIC SYNDROME AND NEPHROSIS (580-589)

Excludes: hypertensive renal disease (403.-)

Note: The fourth-digit subdivisions which indicate the pathological lesion in categories 580-584 have been standardized, but they do not all apply to each three-digit category.

580  Acute glomerulonephritis
Includes: acute nephritis

580.0  With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis
Acute (diffuse) proliferative glomerulonephritis

580.4  With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis
Acute nephritis with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

580.8  With other specified pathological lesion in kidney

580.9  Unspecified

581  Nephrotic syndrome

581.0  With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis

581.1  With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis
Idiopathic membranous glomerular disease

581.2  With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
Nephrotic syndrome with lesion of:
\begin{itemize}
  \item hypocomplementaemic persistent lobular mesangiocapillary
  \item mixed membranous and proliferative
\end{itemize}
\makebox[0.15em]{glomerulonephritis}

581.3  With lesion of minimal change glomerulonephritis
Lipoid nephrosis
Minimal change: glomerulitis
Minimal change: nephrotic syndrome

--- 329 ---
581.8 With other specified pathological lesion in kidney
Haemorrhagic nephrosonephritis* (078.6+)
Nephrotic syndrome in:
  amyloidosis* (277.3+)
diabetes mellitus* (250.3+)
epidemic haemorrhagic fever* (078.6+)
malaria* (084.9+)
systemic lupus erythematosus* (710.0+)

581.9 Unspecified
Nephrosis NOS

582 Chronic glomerulonephritis
Includes: chronic nephritis

582.0 With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis
Chronic (diffuse) proliferative glomerulonephritis

582.1 With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis
Chronic membranous glomerulonephritis

582.2 With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
Chronic glomerulonephritis:
  hypocomplementaemic persistent
  lobular
  membranoproliferative
  mesangiocapillary
  mixed membranous and proliferative

582.4 With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis
Chronic nephritis with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

582.8 With other specified pathological lesion in kidney
Chronic nephritis in:
  amyloidosis* (277.3+)
  systemic lupus erythematosus* (710.0+)

582.9 Unspecified

583 Nephritis and nephropathy, not specified as acute or chronic
Includes: "renal disease" so described, not specified as acute or chronic
  but with stated pathology or cause
583.0 *With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis*

Proliferative:  
- Proliferative nephropathy NOS
- glomerulonephritis NOS
- nephritis NOS

583.1 *With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis*

Membranous:  
- Membranous nephropathy NOS
- glomerulonephritis NOS
- nephritis NOS

583.2 *With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis*

Membranoproliferative:  
- glomerulonephritis NOS
- nephritis NOS
- nephropathy NOS

Nephritis NOS, with lesion of:
- hypocomplementaemic persistent lobular
- mesangiocapillary
- mixed membranous and proliferative

583.4 *With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis*

Necrotizing or rapidly progressive:
- glomerulitis NOS
- glomerulonephritis NOS
- nephritis NOS
- nephropathy NOS

Nephritis, unspecified, with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

583.6 *With lesion of renal cortical necrosis*

Nephritis NOS  
Nephropathy NOS  
with (renal) cortical necrosis

Renal cortical necrosis NOS

583.7 *With lesion of renal medullary necrosis*

Nephritis NOS  
Nephropathy NOS  
with (renal) medullary [papillary] necrosis

583.8 *With other specified pathological lesion in kidney*

Glomerulitis  
Glomerulonephritis  
Nephritis  
Nephropathy  
Renal disease  
with:
- lesion of interstitial nephritis
- stated cause classified elsewhere:
  - amyloidosis* (277.3†)
  - diabetes mellitus* (250.3†)
  - gonococcal infection* (098.1†)
  - gout* (274.1†)
  - systemic lupus erythematosus* (710.0†)
  - syphilis* (095†)
  - tuberculosis* (016.0†)
583.9 With unspecified pathological lesion in kidney

Glomerulitis
Glomerulonephritis
Nephritis
Nephropathy

Excludes: nephropathy complicating pregnancy, labour or the puerperium (642.-, 646.2)
renal disease NOS with no stated cause (593.9)

584 Acute renal failure

Excludes: when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .3, 639.3)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.3)
following labour and delivery (669.3)
postoperative (997.5)

584.5 With lesion of tubular necrosis

Renal failure with (acute) tubular necrosis
Tubular necrosis:
NOS
acute

584.6 With lesion of renal cortical necrosis

584.7 With lesion of renal medullary [papillary] necrosis

584.8 With other specified pathological lesion in kidney

584.9 Unspecified

585 Chronic renal failure

Chronic uraemia
Uraemic:
neuropathy† (357.4*)
pericarditis† (420.0*)

Excludes: with any condition in 401.- (403.-)

586 Renal failure, unspecified

Uraemia NOS

Excludes: when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .3, 639.3)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.3)
following labour and delivery (669.3)
postoperative renal failure (997.5)
uraemia:
extrarenal (788.9)
prerenal (788.9)
with any condition in 401.- (403.-)
587  Renal sclerosis, unspecified
Atrophy of kidney  Contracted kidney
Excludes: nephrosclerosis (arteriolar) (arteriosclerotic) (403.–)
with hypertension (403.–)

588  Disorders resulting from impaired renal function
588.0  Renal osteodystrophy
Azotaemic osteodystrophy  Renal:
Phosphate-losing tubular disorders  dwarfism
rickets

588.1  Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus

588.8  Other
Secondary hyperparathyroidism (of renal origin)
Excludes: secondary hypertension (405.–)

588.9  Unspecified

589  Small kidney of unknown cause
589.0  Unilateral
589.1  Bilateral
589.9  Unspecified

OTHER DISEASES OF URINARY SYSTEM (590-599)
Excludes: urinary infections (conditions in 590, 595, 597, 599.0)
complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)
pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (646.6)

590  Infections of kidney
Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Escherichia
coli (041.4)
590.0  Chronic pyelonephritis and chronic pyonephrosis
590.1  Acute pyelonephritis and acute pyonephrosis
Acute pyelitis
590.2  Renal and perinephric abscess
590.3  Pyeloureteritis cystica
Infection of renal pelvis and ureter
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>590.8</td>
<td>Pyelonephritis or pyonephrosis, not specified as acute or chronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pyelitis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pyelonephritis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tuberculous* (016.0†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>calculous pyelonephritis (592.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590.9</td>
<td>Infection of kidney, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>urinary tract infection NOS (599.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Hydronephrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>Calculus of kidney and ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nephrocalcinosis (275.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592.0</td>
<td>Calculus of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staghorn calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stone in kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nephrolithiasis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>uric acid* (274.1†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renal calculus or stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592.1</td>
<td>Calculus of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ureteric stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592.9</td>
<td>Urinary calculus, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calculous pyelonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>Other disorders of kidney and ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593.0</td>
<td>Nephroptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mobile kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593.1</td>
<td>Hypertrophy of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593.2</td>
<td>Cyst of kidney, acquired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyst (multiple) (solitary) of kidney, not congenital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>congenital cyst of kidney (753.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593.3</td>
<td>Stricture or kinking of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stricture of pelviureteric junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593.4</td>
<td>Other ureteric obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593.5</td>
<td>Hydroureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>congenital (753.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593.6</td>
<td>Postural proteinuria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
593.7 *Vesicoureteric reflux*

593.8 *Other*

Intestinoureteric fistula  
Renal infarction

Excludes: fistula between ureter and female genital tract (619.0)

593.9 *Unspecified*

Renal disease NOS

Excludes: cystic kidney disease (753.1)  
nephropathy, so described (583.–)  
renal disease:  
acute (580.–)  
arising in pregnancy or the puerperium (642.–, 646.2)  
chronic (582.–)  
not specified as acute or chronic but with stated pathology  
or cause (583.–)

594  *Calculus of lower urinary tract*

594.0 *Calculus in diverticulum of bladder*

594.1 *Other calculus in bladder*

Urinary bladder stone

Excludes: staghorn calculus (592.0)

594.2 *Calculus in urethra*

594.8 *Other lower urinary tract calculus*

594.9 *Unspecified*

595  *Cystitis*

Excludes: prostatocystitis (601.3)  

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as *Escherichia coli* (041.4)

595.0 *Acute cystitis*

Excludes: trigonitis (595.3)

595.1 *Chronic interstitial cystitis*

595.2 *Other chronic cystitis*

595.3 *Trigonitis*

Urethrotrigonitis
595.4* Cystitis in diseases classified elsewhere

Cystitis: Ulceration of bladder:
gonococcal (098.1†) bilharzial (120.–†)
tuberculous (016.1†)

595.8 Other
Abscess of bladder Irradiation cystitis
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify any external cause

595.9 Unspecified

596 Other disorders of bladder

596.0 Bladder-neck obstruction
Bladder-neck obstruction or stenosis (acquired)

596.1 Intestinovesical fistula

596.2 Vesical fistula, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: fistula between bladder and female genital tract (619.0)

596.3 Diverticulum of bladder
Diverticulitis of bladder

596.4 Atony of bladder

596.5 Other functional disorders of bladder
Relaxation of bladder sphincter

596.6 Rupture of bladder, nontraumatic

596.7 Haemorrhage into bladder wall
Hyperaemia of bladder

596.8 Other
Bladder:
calcified
contracted
Excludes: cystocele, female (618.–)
hernia or prolapse of bladder, female (618.–)

596.9 Unspecified

597 Urethritis, not sexually transmitted, and urethral syndrome
Excludes: nonspecific urethritis so stated (099.4)
597.0 **Urethral abscess**

Abscess of:
- Cowper’s gland
- Littré’s gland

Excludes: urethral caruncle (599.3)

597.8 **Other urethritis**

Adenitis, Skene’s gland
Cowperitis
Meatitis, urethral
Ulcer, urethra (meatus)

598 **Urethral stricture**

Includes: pinhole meatus
stricture of urinary meatus

Excludes: congenital stricture of urethra and urinary meatus (753.6)

598.0 **Infective**

Stricture of urethra:
- associated with schistosomiasis* (120.–†)
- gonococcal* (098.2†)

598.1 **Traumatic**

Stricture of urethra:
late effect of injury
postobstetric

598.2 **Postoperative**

Postcatheterization

598.8 **Other**

598.9 **Unspecified**

599 **Other disorders of urethra and urinary tract**

599.0 **Urinary tract infection, site not specified**

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

599.1 **Urethral fistula**

Fistula: Urinary fistula NOS
- urethroperineal
- urethrectoral

Excludes: fistula:
- urethrosocrotal (608.8)
- urethrovaginal (619.0)
599.2 Urethral diverticulum
599.3 Urethral caruncle
599.4 Urethral false passage
599.5 Prolapsed urethral mucosa

Prolapse of urethra: Urethrocele, male
Excludes: urethrocele, female (618.-)

599.6 Urinary obstruction, unspecified

Urinary (tract) obstruction NOS

599.7 Haematuria

599.8 Other

599.9 Unspecified

DISEASES OF MALE GENITAL ORGANS (600-608)

600 Hyperplasia of prostate

Adenofibromatous hypertrophy of prostate
Adenoma (benign) of prostate
Enlargement of prostate (benign)
Fibroma of prostate

Fibroadenoma of prostate
Hypertrophy of prostate (benign)
Median bar (prostate)
Myoma of prostate
Prostatic obstruction NOS

Excludes: benign neoplasms of prostate (222.2)

601 Inflammatory diseases of prostate

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

601.0 Acute prostatitis
601.1 Chronic prostatitis
601.2 Abscess of prostate
601.3 Prostatocystitis
601.4* Prostatitis in diseases classified elsewhere

Prostatitis:
- gonococcal (098.1†)
- trichomonal (131.0†)
- tuberculous (016.3†)

601.8 Other
601.9 Unspecified

Prostatitis NOS
602 Other disorders of prostate

602.0 Calculus of prostate
Prostatic stone

602.1 Congestion or haemorrhage of prostate

602.2 Atrophy of prostate

602.8 Other

602.9 Unspecified

603 Hydrocele
Includes: hydrocele of spermatic cord, testis or tunica vaginalis
Excludes: congenital (778.6)

603.0 Encysted hydrocele

603.1 Infected hydrocele
Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

603.8 Other

603.9 Unspecified

604 Orchitis and epididymitis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Escherichia
coli (041.4), Streptococcus (041.0) or Staphylococcus (041.1)

604.0 Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis, with abscess
Abscess of epididymis or testis

604.9 Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis, without mention of
abscess

Orchitis:
NOS

gonococcal* (098.1†)

Mumps orchitis* (072.0†)
Tuberculous epididymitis*
(016.2†)

605 Redundant prepuce and phimosis

Adherent prepuce
Paraphimosis

Phimosis (congenital)
Tight foreskin

606 Infertility, male

Azoospermia
Oligospermia
340  TABULAR LIST

607  Disorders of penis

607.0  Leukoplakia of penis
Kraurosis of penis
Excludes: carcinoma in situ of penis (233.5)

607.1  Balanoposthitis
Balanitis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

607.2  Other inflammatory disorders of penis
Abscess
Boil
Carbuncle
Cellulitis
Cavernitis (penis)
Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

607.3  Priapism
Painful erection

607.8  Other
Atrophy
Fibrosis
Haematoma
Hypertrophy
Thrombosis
Ulcer

607.9  Unspecified

608  Other disorders of male genital organs

608.0  Seminal vesiculitis
Vesiculitis (seminal)
Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

608.1  Spermatocoele

608.2  Torsion of testis
Torsion of:
epididymis
spermatic cord
testicle

608.3  Atrophy of testis
608.4 Other inflammatory disorders of male genital organs
Abscess
Boil of scrotum, spermatic cord, testis [except abscess], tunica vaginalis, or vas deferens
Carbuncle
Cellulitis
Vasitis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism
Excludes: abscess of testis (604.0)

608.8 Other
Atrophy
Fibrosis
Haematoma
Haemorrhage of seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis [except atrophy], scrotum, tunica vaginalis or vas deferens
Hypertrophy
Oedema
Thrombosis
Ulcer
Chylocele, tunica vaginalis: Tuberculosis of:
NOS seminal vesicle* (016.3+)
filarial* (125.–+)
Haematoccele NOS, male testis* (016.3+)
Stricture of:
spermatic cord diffuse
tunica vaginalis periodic
vas deferens segmental

608.9 Unspecified

DISORDERS OF BREAST (610-611)

610 Benign mammary dysplasias

610.0 Solitary cyst of breast
Cyst (solitary) of breast

610.1 Diffuse cystic mastopathy
Cystic breast

610.2 Fibroadenosis of breast
Fibroadenosis of breast:
NOS diffuse
chronic periodic
cystic segmental

610.3 Fibrosclerosis of breast
610.4 *Mammary duct ectasia*
Duct ectasia

610.8 *Other*

610.9 *Mammary dysplasia, unspecified*

611 Other disorders of breast
Excludes: when associated with lactation or the puerperium. (675.–, 676.–)

611.0 *Inflammatory disease of breast*
Abscess (acute) (chronic) (nonpuerperal) of:
  *areola*
  *breast*
Antibioma of breast
Mammary fistula
Mastitis (acute) (subacute) (nonpuerperal):
  *NOS*
  *infective*
Excludes: carbuncle of breast (680.2)
  *neonatal infective mastitis (771.5)*
  *thrombophlebitis of breast, or Mondor’s disease (451.8)*

611.1 *Hypertrophy of breast*
Gynaecomastia

611.2 *Fissure of nipple*

611.3 *Fat necrosis of breast*
Fat necrosis (segmental) of breast

611.4 *Atrophy of breast*

611.5 *Galactocele*

611.6 *Galactorrhoea not associated with childbirth*

611.7 *Signs and symptoms in breast*
Induration of breast
Lump in breast
Mastodynia
Nipple discharge
Retraction of nipple

611.8 *Other*
Subinvolution of breast (postlactational) (postpartum)

611.9 *Unspecified*
GENITOURINARY SYSTEM

INFLAMMATORY DISEASE OF FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS (614-616)

Excludes: when associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth or the puerperium (630-676)

614 Inflammatory disease of ovary, fallopian tube, pelvic cellular tissue and peritoneum

Excludes: endometritis (615.-)
major infection following delivery (670)
when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)
pregnancy or labour (646.6)

614.0 Acute salpingitis and oophoritis
Any condition in 614.2 specified as acute or subacute

614.1 Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis
Any condition in 614.2 specified as chronic
Hydrosalpinx

614.2 Salpingitis and oophoritis, not specified as acute, subacute or chronic
Abscess (of):
- fallopian tube
- ovary
- tubo-ovarian
Oophoritis
Pyosalpinx
Salpingitis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Staphylococcus (041.1) or Streptococcus (041.0)

614.3 Acute parametritis and pelvic cellulitis
Any condition in 614.4, specified as acute

614.4 Chronic or unspecified parametritis and pelvic cellulitis
Abscess (of):
- broad ligament
- pouch of Douglas
- parametrium

Pelvic cellulitis, female

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Staphylococcus (041.1) or Streptococcus (041.0)

614.5 Acute or unspecified pelvic peritonitis, female
614.6  *Pelvic peritoneal adhesions, female*
Infertility associated with peritubal adhesions† (628.2*)

614.7  *Other chronic pelvic peritonitis, female*

614.8  *Other specified inflammatory disease of female pelvic organs and tissues*

614.9  *Unspecified inflammatory disease of female pelvic organs and tissues*
Pelvic infection or inflammation, female, NOS

615  *Inflammatory diseases of uterus, except cervix*
Excludes:  when complicating:
- abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)
- ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)
- pregnancy or labour (646.6)
- following delivery (670)

615.0  *Acute*
Any condition in 615.9 specified as acute or subacute

615.1  *Chronic*
Any condition in 615.9 specified as chronic

615.9  *Unspecified*
- Endometritis
  - gonococcal* (098.1†)
- Endomyometritis
- Metritis
- Myometritis
- Perimetritis
- Pyometra
- Uterine abscess

616  *Inflammatory disease of cervix, vagina and vulva*
Excludes:  when complicating:
- abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)
- ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)
- pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (646.6)

616.0  *Cervicitis and endocervicitis*
- Cervicitis
- Endocervicitis with or without mention of erosion or ectropion
  - Gonococcal infection (acute) of cervix* (098.1†)
Excludes:  erosion or ectropion of cervix without mention of cervicitis (622.0)
616.1 *Vaginitis and vulvovaginitis*

Vaginitis, vulvitis or vulvovaginitis:
- NOS
  - herpetic* (054.1†)
  - pinworm* (127.4†)
  - trichomonal* (131.0†)

Vulvovaginal candidiasis* (112.1†)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Escherichia coli (041.4), Staphylococcus (041.1) or Streptococcus (041.0)

Excludes: noninfective leukorrhoea (623.5)
- postmenopausal or senile vaginitis (627.3)

616.2 *Cyst of Bartholin's gland*

616.3 *Abscess of Bartholin's gland*

616.4 *Other abscess of vulva*

Abscess
- Furuncle of vulva

616.5 *Ulceration of vulva*

Ulceration of vulva:
- NOS
  - in Behcet's syndrome* (136.1†)
  - herpes simplex* (054.1†)

Excludes: gonococcal (098.0)
- syphilitic (091.0)
- tuberculous (016.4)

616.8 *Other*

Excludes: noninflammatory disorders of:
- cervix (622.-)
- vagina (623.-)
- vulva (624.-)

616.9 *Unspecified*

**OTHER DISORDERS OF FEMALE GENITAL TRACT (617-629)**

617 *Endometriosis*

617.0 *Uterus*
- Adenomyosis

617.1 *Ovary*
### 617.2 Fallopian tube

### 617.3 Pelvic peritoneum

### 617.4 Rectovaginal septum and vagina

### 617.5 Intestine

### 617.6 Endometriosis in scar or skin

### 617.8 Other specified sites

### 617.9 Site unspecified

### 618 Genital prolapse

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (654.4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>618.0</td>
<td>Prolapse of vaginal walls, without mention of uterine prolapse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cystocele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rectocele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urethrocele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaginal prolapse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.1</td>
<td>Uterine prolapse without mention of vaginal wall prolapse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.2</td>
<td>Uterovaginal prolapse, incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.3</td>
<td>Uterovaginal prolapse, complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.4</td>
<td>Uterovaginal prolapse, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.5</td>
<td>Prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.6</td>
<td>Vaginal enterocele, congenital or acquired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.7</td>
<td>Old laceration of muscles of pelvic floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 619 Fistulae involving female genital tract

Excludes: vesicorectal and intestinovesical fistulae (596.-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>619.0</td>
<td>Urinary - genital tract fistulae, female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fistula:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cervicovesical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ureterovaginal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>urethrovaginal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fistula:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>uteroureteric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>uterovesical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vesicovaginal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
619.1 Digestive - genital tract fistulae, female
Fistula: Fistula, rectovaginal
     intestinouterine
     intestinovaginal

619.2 Genital tract - skin fistulae, female
Fistula, uterus to abdominal wall Fistula, vaginoperineal

619.8 Other

619.9 Unspecified fistula involving female genital tract

620 Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament
Excludes: hydrosalpinx (614.1)

620.0 Follicular cyst of ovary
Cyst of graafian follicle

620.1 Corpus luteum cyst or haematoma

620.2 Other and unspecified ovarian cyst
Retention cyst of ovary NOS Serous cyst of ovary
Excludes: developmental cysts (752.0)
     neoplastic cysts (220.-)
     polycystic ovaries (256.4)
     Stein-Leventhal syndrome (256.4)

620.3 Acquired atrophy of ovary and fallopian tube

620.4 Prolapse or hernia of ovary and fallopian tube

620.5 Torsion of ovary, ovarian pedicle or fallopian tube
Torsion:
     accessory tube
     hydatid of Morgagni

620.6 Broad ligament laceration syndrome
Masters-Allen syndrome

620.7 Haematoma of broad ligament
Haematosalpinx
Excludes: in ectopic pregnancy (639.2)

620.8 Other

620.9 Unspecified
621 Disorders of uterus, not elsewhere classified

621.0 Polyp of corpus uteri
Polyp:
   endometrium
   uterus NOS

621.1 Chronic subinvolution of uterus
Excludes: puerperal (674.8)

621.2 Hypertrophy of uterus
Bulky or enlarged uterus
Excludes: puerperal (674.8)

621.3 Endometrial cystic hyperplasia
Hyperplasia (cystic) (glandular) of endometrium

621.4 Haematometra
Excludes: in congenital anomaly (752.-)

621.5 Intrauterine synechiae
Adhesions of uterus Band(s) of uterus

621.6 Malposition of uterus
Anteversion
Retroflexion
Retroversion of uterus
Excludes: malposition complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery
   (654.3, 654.4)
   prolapse of uterus (618.-)

621.7 Chronic inversion of uterus
Excludes: current obstetrical trauma (665.2)
   prolapse of uterus (618.-)

621.8 Other
Atrophy of uterus, acquired Fibrosis of uterus:
   NOS
   bilharzial* (120.-†)
Excludes: inflammatory diseases (615.-)
   endometriosis (617.0)

621.9 Unspecified disorders of uterus

622 Noninflammatory disorders of cervix
Excludes: abnormality of cervix complicating pregnancy, labour or
delivery (654.5, 654.6)
   fistulae (619.-)
622.0  *Erosion and ectropion of cervix*
Eversion of cervix
Excludes:  in chronic cervicitis (616.0)

622.1  *Dysplasia of cervix (uteri)*
Excludes:  carcinoma in situ of cervix (233.1)

622.2  *Leukoplakia of cervix (uteri)*
Excludes:  carcinoma in situ of cervix uteri (233.1)

622.3  *Old laceration of cervix*
Adhesions of cervix
Excludes:  current obstetrical trauma (665.3)

622.4  *Stricture and stenosis of cervix*
Excludes:  complicating labour (654.6)

622.5  *Incompetence of cervix*
Excludes:  affecting fetus or newborn (761.0)
            complicating pregnancy (654.5)

622.6  *Hypertrophic elongation of cervix*

622.7  *Mucous polyp of cervix*
Polyp NOS of cervix
Excludes:  adenomatous polyp of cervix (219.0)

622.8  *Other*
Excludes:  inflammatory diseases (616.0)

622.9  *Unspecified*

623  *Noninflammatory disorders of vagina*
Excludes:  abnormality of vagina complicating pregnancy, labour or
delivery (654.7)
            congenital absence of vagina (752.4)
            congenital diaphragm or bands (752.4)
            fistulae involving vagina (619.-)

623.0  *Dysplasia of vagina*
Excludes:  carcinoma in situ of vagina (233.3)

623.1  *Leukoplakia of vagina*

623.2  *Stricture or atresia of vagina*
Adhesions (postoperative) (postradiation) of vagina
Stenosis, vagina
Use additional E code, if desired, to identify any external cause
623.3  *Tight hymenal ring*
Rigid hymen
Tight hymenal ring \(\{\) acquired or congenital
Tight introitus
Excludes: imperforate hymen (752.4)

623.4  *Old vaginal laceration*
Excludes: old laceration involving muscles of pelvic floor (618.7)

623.5  *Leukorrhoea, not specified as infective*
Excludes: trichomonal (131.0)

623.6  *Vaginal haematoma*
Excludes: current obstetrical trauma (665.7)

623.7  *Polyp of vagina*

623.8  *Other*

623.9  *Unspecified*

624  *Noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum*
Excludes: abnormality of vulva and perineum complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (654.8) condyloma acuminatum (078.1) fistulae involving:
- perineum - see Alphabetical Index
- vulva (619.-) vulval involvement in skin conditions (690-709)

624.0  *Dystrophy of vulva*
Kraurosis \(\{\) of vulva
Leukoplakia \(\{\) of vulva
Excludes: carcinoma in situ of vulva (233.3)

624.1  *Atrophy of vulva*

624.2  *Hypertrophy of clitoris*
Excludes: in endocrine disorders (255.2, 256.1)

624.3  *Hypertrophy of labia*
Hypertrophy of vulva NOS

624.4  *Old laceration or scarring of vulva*

624.5  *Haematoma of vulva*
Excludes: complication of delivery (664.5)

624.6  *Polyp of labia and vulva*
624.8 Other
624.9 Unspecified

625 Pain and other symptoms associated with female genital organs

625.0 Dyspareunia
Excludes: when associated with frigidity (302.7)

625.1 Vaginismus
Excludes: psychogenic vaginismus (306.5)

625.2 Mittelschmerz

625.3 Dysmenorrhoea
Excludes: psychogenic dysmenorrhoea (306.5)

625.4 Premenstrual tension syndromes
Menstrual migraine

625.5 Pelvic congestion syndrome

625.6 Stress incontinence, female

625.8 Other
625.9 Unspecified

626 Disorders of menstruation and other abnormal bleeding from female genital tract
Excludes: menopausal and premenopausal bleeding (627.0)

pain and other symptoms associated with menstrual cycle (625.-)

postmenopausal bleeding (627.1)

626.0 Absence of menstruation
Amenorrhoea (primary) (secondary)

626.1 Scanty or infrequent menstruation
Hypomenorrhoea Oligomenorrhoea

626.2 Excessive or frequent menstruation
Heavy periods Menorrhagia
Menometrorrhagia Polymenorrhoea
Excludes: in puberty (626.3)

premenopausal (627.0)

626.3 Puberty bleeding
Excessive bleeding associated with onset of menstrual periods
Puberal menorrhagia
626.4 **Irregular menstrual cycle**
Irregular:
- bleeding NOS
- menstruation
- periods

626.5 **Ovulation bleeding**
Regular intermenstrual bleeding

626.6 **Metrorrhagia**
Bleeding unrelated to menstrual cycle
Irregular intermenstrual bleeding

626.7 **Postcoital bleeding**

626.8 **Other**
Dysfunctional or functional uterine haemorrhage NOS

626.9 **Unspecified**

---

627 **Menopausal and postmenopausal disorders**

627.0 **Premenopausal menorrhagia**
Menorrhagia:
- climacteric
- menopausal

627.1 **Postmenopausal bleeding**

627.2 **Menopausal or female climacteric states**
Symptoms such as flushing, sleeplessness, headache, lack of concentration, associated with the menopause

627.3 **Postmenopausal atrophic vaginitis**
Senile (atrophic) vaginitis

627.4 **States associated with artificial menopause**
Any condition in 627.1, .2 or .3 which follows induced menopause
Post-artificial-menopause syndromes

627.8 **Other**
Excludes: premature menopause NOS (256.3)

627.9 **Unspecified**

---

628 **Infertility, female**
Includes: primary and secondary sterility
628.0  *Associated with anovulation*

Associated with Stein-Leventhal syndrome* (256.4†)

628.1* Of pituitary-hypothalamic origin (253.–†)

628.2  *Of tubal origin*

Associated with:
- congenital anomaly of tube
- peritubal adhesions* (614.6†)

Tubal:
- block
- occlusion
- stenosis

628.3  *Of uterine origin*

Associated with:
- congenital anomaly of uterus
- tuberculous endometritis* (016.4†)

Nonimplantation

628.4  *Of cervical or vaginal origin*

Associated with:
- anomaly of cervical mucus
- congenital structural anomaly

628.8  *Of other specified origin*

628.9  *Of unspecified origin*

629  *Other disorders of female genital organs*

629.0  *Haematocoele, female*

Excludes: when associated with ectopic pregnancy (633.–)

629.1  *Hydrocele, canal of Nuck*

Cyst of canal of Nuck

629.8  *Other*

629.9  *Unspecified*